DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.42C
C 466
23 Mar 2017

NAVMC 3500.42C

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3B
(c) MCTP 8-10A
(f) MCTP 8-10B
(g) MCO 1553.2C

Encl: TACP T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in the Tactical Air Controller (8002/7502, and Joint Fire Observers) occupational fields.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.42B

3. Scope

a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

J. W. LUKEMAN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031976300

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

APPENDICES

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Schools and Training Detachments to create Programs of Instruction (POI). This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the DRRS. Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective Unit Training Management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For individual or collective training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION

T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based are written to support a type unit (i.e., Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc). Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (i.e. EOD, NBC, Intel, etc). T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

Individual Training **Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)**	**Individual Training** **Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)**	**Collective Training** **Crew/Team**
1000-level	2000-level	3000-level
Collective Training **Squad/Section**	**Collective Training** **Platoon**	**Collective Training** **Company**
4000-level	5000-level	6000-level
Collective Training **Battalion/Squadron**	**Collective Training** **Regiment/Group**	**Collective Training** **Command Element**
7000-level	8000-level	9000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

d. Event acronyms will be from the following list:

SUP-Supporting Arms
OAS-Offensive Air Support
AS-Assault Support
AER-Aerial Reconnaissance
EW-Electronic Warfare
ASM-Air Space Management
OPS-Unit Operations
FSPT-Fire Support
MAN-Maneuver
INTG-Integration
IUT-Instructor Under Training
EUT-Evaluator Under Training
CHK-Events Evaluated for Certifications
TMO- Target Mensuration Only

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000 level) or collective (3000-9000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. An example of event coding is displayed in Figure 1-2.

Functional Area

MOS/Community--------> ####-####-#### <-1st event in sequence

Event level

Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

XXXX-XXXX-####: Provide interior guard

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT #.#.#

EVALUATION CODED: YES/NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-3: Example of a Collective T&R Event

XXXX-XXXX-####: Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

MOS PERFORMING: ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: XXX

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-4: Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.

3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the Sustainment Interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment Interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment Interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and

evaluation is required.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a Formal School or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence. In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate

events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit. After the publication of this order, all component events will identify the behaviors required in plain English but also by citing the precise event number the component event refers to, unless that component event only occurs as part of the collective event where it is listed. This provision will allow for specific events to be chained together in order to provide greater granularity for units and Marines executing the events, and clarity for those charged with evaluating unit performance.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, MOJT within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For

individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTESD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in Figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and Sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
S	Event can only be conducted to standard and qualification within a simulator.
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation. When simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment and sustained in the simulator following the initial event. When simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live-fire qualification as per current policy, T&R manual, or doctrine.

Figure 1-5: Suitability and Sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and

sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world C2 systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains (LVC) to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of distance learning delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

XXXX-XXX-XXXX: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6: Example of Simulation/Simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that

support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

3. CRP is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. RM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. RM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate risk management in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. RM assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, Commanders are required to implement and document deliberate risk management in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept Risk Assessment Code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below Lieutenant Colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of military occupational specialty, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps Policy on Organizing, Training, and Equipping for Operations in an IED Environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-Improvised Explosive

Device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan IOT ensure personnel assigned to the Operating Forces train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R Manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

2. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance that a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

3. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

2000. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS LIST (METL)

1. The preponderance of aviation integration is conducted in support of or in conjunction with infantry unit training and operations. Therefore, the below listed Infantry METs (IAW the Infantry T&R) will serve as the TACP METL for collective aviation integration training within the Ground Combat Element.

2. During core capability training the performance steps delineated in this manual shall be included in the evaluation of related regimental 8000, battalion 7000 and company 6000-level training codes when aviation is to be integrated. Infantry T&R events which are E-Coded, and will include aviation, shall include evaluation of the ability to integrate aviation in accordance with the standards set forth in this manual.

3. The Infantry Mission Essential Tasks in paragraph 4, in accordance with the Infantry T&R, are supported by the collective training events delineated in this document.

4. Infantry Battalion and Regiment METL for the TACP.

MARINE CORPS TASK LIST	CORE METL
MCT 1.12.1	Conduct Amphibious Operations
MCT 1.6.1	Conduct Offensive Operations
MCT 1.6.4	Conduct Defensive Operations
MCT 1.14	Conduct Stability Operations

5. The tables in paragraph 6 list the E-Coded events that are most likely to include the integration of aviation, the conduct of which would require reference to this manual.

6. Since many of the METs are duplicated the matrix below is consolidated and reflects the appropriate supporting E-Coded Events for each MET.

MET 1	**MCT 1.12.1 Conduct Amphibious Operations**
TAC-INTG-3001	Integrate an OAS section in support of ground maneuver
MET 2	**MCT 1.6.1 Conduct Offensive Operations**
TAC-INTG-3001	Integrate an OAS section in support of ground maneuver
MET 3	**MCT 1.6.4 Conduct Defensive Operations**
TAC-INTG-3001	Integrate an OAS section in support of ground maneuver
MET 4	**MCT 1.14 Conduct Stability Operations**
TAC-INTG-3001	Integrate an OAS section in support of ground

	maneuver

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

TACP PROGRAM SPECIFICS

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

TACP PROGRAM SPECIFICS

3000. TACP T&R SPECIFICS

1. Aviation Integration Training Continuum

a. The intent of the TACP T&R program is development of unit warfighting capabilities through a standardized program of instruction for unit and individual training. This manual prescribes a continuum of training that will ensure units and individuals build and maintain proficiency in the skills and capabilities required for the effective operational integration of aviation.

b. This manual establishes aviation integration policies specific to Marine units and individuals. Unit level, individual and collective training is constructed in such a way as to provide flexibility for units to focus on anticipated mission sets while accomplishing qualification requirements and collective training.

2. Progressive Approach. This manual applies an academic to simulation to live execution training progression, from knowledge based academic instruction through individual performance-based graduate level and collective training.

a. Prior to commencing the Core Skills Introduction phase of training, individuals accomplish academic and simulation training based upon their background and experience level. The Core Skills Introduction Phase prepares students for unit Managed-on-the-Job Training (MOJT). At the completion of the Core Skill Introduction phase (2000 codes), TACP members meet the requirements of the Joint Close Air Support Action Plan Memorandum of Agreement (JCAS AP MOA) and JCAS Joint Fires Observer MOA (JFO MOA) and are certified Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (SMOS 7502 or 8002) or Joint Fires Observers respectively. The Core Skills Designation Syllabus, conducted and evaluated at the unit level (specified 2100 codes) by a JTAC I JTAC-E or WTI, is required to fully prepare individuals to integrate aviation in support of unit operations without specified instructor supervision. Completion of the MOJT of the Core Skills Designation Phase (all 2100 codes) is required for designation as a JFO, JTAC, FAC, or by the commanding officer.

b. Collective training is tied directly to the Infantry T&R METL, and is applicable to regimental and battalion (8000 and 7000 codes, respectively) E-Coded events. Accomplishment of this training is essential to developing unit competencies for the integration of aviation and assessment of this training now contributes to infantry unit CRP. Training at the fire support team (FiST) and company level (3000 and 6000-level, respectively) provides the foundation upon which battalion and regimental capabilities are founded.

c. Proficiency. Proficiency is a measure of achievement of a specific skill as defined by the tasks in this manual. Sustainment intervals establish the maximum time between demonstrations of those particular skills. To regain proficiency, an individual shall complete the delinquent events with a proficient JTAC.

3001. MARINE TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY

1. The Tactical Air Control Party within the Marine Corps consists of JTACs, FACs, JFOs and Radio Operators. The TACP enables maneuver units to integrate the six functions of Marine Corps Aviation in a dispersed and disaggregated environment. Specific unit types will have different T/O distributions based on the assigned Mission and METs.

a. Weapons and Tactics Instructor (WTI) 8077. A SNCO or Officer graduate of MAWTS-1 Air Officer Department (AOD) WTI. The WTI has completed the transformation from an individual trained in terminal attack control to an experienced aviation integrator and aviation integration training manager.

(1) Each assigned regimental and MEU Air Officer shall attend MAWTS-1 AOD WTI. At the regimental and MEU level, WTIs shall supervise the development and implementation of subordinate unit collective and individual aviation integration training and shall facilitate the training and evaluation of adjacent units.

(2) The WTI fulfills the JTAC-E, JTAC-I and JFO-E requirements set forth in the JCAS AP MOAs. The unit WTI shall administer the JTAC-E T&R training codes outlined in this manual. Due to the graduate level training and education of a USMC WTI, the Joint requirement for one year of operational experience as a qualified JTAC is satisfied.

(3) Civilian contractors or DOD civilian personnel will not normally act as a WTI. However, waivers to this policy will be considered by CG TECOM on a case by case basis. Requests for waiver shall be submitted to CG TECOM via Commanding Officer, MAWTS-1, and shall detail the circumstances that necessitate the waiver, and the designations of the individual. Disposition of waiver requests will be provided by CG TECOM via naval message.

NOTE: For the purposes of simplicity and brevity in this manual, the term "WTI" refers only to the "Air Officer WTI (8077)".

2. For the purposes of this Manual the term JTAC refers to all designated JTACs who are members of the TACP. Use of the respective SMOS indicates that a distinction between aviator and non-aviator is relevant. The Marine Tactical Air Control Party consists of:

a. Air Officer (AO) 7502.

(1) An aviator assigned to a non-aviation unit. The AO integrates all functions of aviation during the planning and execution of ground operations, and is prepared to conduct required liaison with aviation units. While the Air Officer's responsibilities are based on the integration of the six functions of aviation, the focus of his efforts will be largely dependent upon the echelon of command to which he is assigned. The Air

Officer is a primary staff officer and is designated by name in writing as such.

(2) The AO is the unit commander's primary advisor on the integration and employment of aviation, and unit aviation integrators. The AO is principally responsible to the commander for the training management and currency of unit FACs, JTACs, JFOs, and TACP ROs.

b. Assistant Air Officer (AAO) 7502. An aviator assigned to a non-aviation unit. The AAO is assigned to assist the AO in his duties and is prepared to assume them. The AAO enables continuous aviation integration at the battalion level during combat or contingency operations.

c. Forward Air Controller (FAC) 7502. An aviator designated as a JTAC assigned to a non-aviation unit. The FAC is prepared to integrate all functions of aviation during the planning and execution of ground operations, and is prepared to conduct required liaison with aviation units.

d. Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC) 8002. An individual with a ground combat arms background who is prepared to integrate all functions of aviation during the planning and execution of ground operations, and is prepared to conduct required liaison with aviation units.

e. Joint Fires Observer (JFO). A graduate of a Marine Corps FLC JFO Course of Instruction who is trained to request, adjust, and control surface-to-surface indirect fire, provide targeting information in support of Type 2 and 3 terminal attack controls, and perform autonomous terminal guidance operations.

f. Radio Operator (RO) 0621. A Marine communicator assigned as an integral member of the TACP, responsible for ensuring required connectivity of the TACP, who is trained in the function and employment of the complete suite of TACP equipment.

3. Prerequisite Requirements.

(1) See appendix E.

4. Certification Requirements.

(1) The minimum standards for JTAC certification are established by the JCAS AP MOA.

(2) JTACs certified by an accredited curriculum other than a Marine Corps Formal Learning Center TACP Course may receive the 7502 or 8002 MOS upon completion of the appropriate syllabus detailed in Appendix E of this manual.

a. Qualification Requirements. Maintenance of qualification per the JFS ESC AP MOA JTAC requires accomplishment of all recurring evaluation requirements. Sustainment of the Core Skills Designation Phase is required to maintain qualification as a USMC JTAC and will ensure compliance with the JFS ESC AP MOA JTAC.

3002. DESIGNATION

1. Designations. Designation by the commanding officer (O-5 or above) indicates a unique staff role, and increased responsibility within the unit. Individuals with the below designations are also essential elements of the standardized and progressive continuum of training established by this manual. Designation of an individual as an Air Officer, JTAC Instructor (JTAC-I), JFO Evaluator (JFO-E), JFO Instructor (JFO-I), Previously Qualified Terminal Attack Controller (PTAC), and JTAC Evaluator (JTAC-E), and/or Program Manager indicates responsibilities beyond that of FAC or JTAC, as described below. Each requires a designation from the commander initiated by a WTI or Program Manager, inserted into the IPR, confirming that the individual has met required prerequisites and performance standards. Designation will come after the completion of the Core Skills Designation Phase. The designation letter must be in accordance with Appendix G of this manual. Events in the Core Skills Designation syllabus can only be waived by CG TECOM, though they may be deferred. Deferral of events may only be approved by the first 0-6 in the chain of command for one time only with a risk analysis provided in accordance with Appendix G of this manual. Deferral cannot be accomplished by direction or be deferred for a period in excess of 12 months.

a. Qualified Air Officers, FACs, JTACs, PTACs and JFOs will be designated by the Commanding Officer.

b. JTAC Instructor (JTAC-I) - A highly qualified JTAC and professional instructor who is designated by the commanding officer to supervise the training of JTACs and JTAC trainees. A JTAC-I shall supervise the Core Skills Introductory (2000) and Core Skills Designation (2100) phases of training.

(1) A JTAC-I requires at least one year of operational experience as a designated JTAC or FAC(A) and must complete the JTAC-I upgrade syllabus prescribed under the supervision of a JTAC-E or WTI, as per chapter 4 of this document.

(2) Civilian contractors or DOD civilian personnel may serve as a JTAC-I provided the requirements set forth in paragraph above are met.

c. JTAC Evaluator (JTAC-E). A SNCO or Officer who is a Close Air Support SME at the unit level, who has completed an upgrade evaluation by a WTI and is designated by the unit commander. The pre-requisite qualification is that of a JTAC-I. The JTAC-E shall conduct initial and recurring 18 month evaluations.

d. JFO Instructor (JFO-I). A JFO-I is a joint fires SME at a JFO certifying schoolhouse designated by the schoolhouse commander to instruct all joint mission tasks (JMT) listed in the JFO MOA. A JFO-I must have a minimum of one year operational experience in a joint fires duty area. Additional minimum requirements for designation as a JFO-I:

(1) Must have graduated from an accredited JFO Course, or

(2) Must audit a JFO Course of Instruction, and one of the following:

(a) Have graduated from a FAC(A) course of instruction

(b) Have graduated from an accredited JTAC course

e. JFO Evaluator (JFO-E). A Sergeant or above that is a joint fires SME at the unit level designated by the unit commander as a JFO-E, who has attended the JFO or TACP course, has completed the prescribed upgrade syllabus, and has at least one year of operational experience as a JFO, JTAC, or FAC.

f. Previously Qualified TAC (PTAC). An individual with greater than 2 years previous operational experience as a qualified TAC who no longer maintains qualification in accordance with the JTAC or FAC(A) MOA, and designated as a PTAC by the unit commander to perform functions of a qualified TAC during JFO simulation training.

3003. TRAINING POLICIES

1. Individual Training

a. A JTAC-I will oversee initial completion of the Core Skills Designation phase for all JTACs under the supervision of a JTAC-E or WTI. Upon completion of those events, a JTAC will be designated at the discretion of the unit's commanding officer.

(1) When supervising undesignated individuals or trainees during live-fire events, the supervising JTAC-I shall be physically co-located with the undesignated individual, in a position to observe and assume control of the training, and possess the appropriate communication equipment required to do so.

(2) When a designated WTI, JTAC-E or JTAC-I is operating in a supervisory role with an undesignated individual, both the undesignated individual and the supervising JTAC may log the same control.

(3) When a designated JTAC, who is resident at MAWTS-1 or Tactical Training Exercise Control Group (TTECG), is operating in a supervisory or instructional role, the supervising JTAC may log the same control(s) and T&R event code(s) as the qualified JTAC being supervised/instructed.

(4) A control which involves both a designated JTAC and a designated FAC(A) may be counted only by the individual who has terminal attack control authority at the time, regardless if the FAC(A) is operating as an extension of the JTAC or the Air Officer.

b. At a minimum, JTAC qualified individuals shall complete a successful evaluation conducted by a JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC) compliant JTAC-E and standardization check every 18 months by a designated WTI or USMC JTAC-E.

c. Re-qualification Process. JTACs who fail to comply with currency or evaluation requirements lose their qualification.

(1) Personnel who fail the 18-month evaluation shall complete a training program designed by a WTI and assigned by the unit commanding

officer. Additionally, these personnel must complete a re-evaluation before serving as a JTAC without supervision.

(2) Fewer than 24 months unqualified. To regain qualification, a JTAC must complete, at a minimum, the number and category (e.g. appropriate night, fixed wing, ordnance, etc.) of controls the individual failed to accomplish in the previous 12 months under the supervision of a qualified JTAC-I or JTAC-E.

(3) Greater than 24 months but less than 36 months. A JTAC who is unqualified for more than 24 months but less than 36 months must complete a refresher syllabus under the supervision of a JTAC-I at their command. The refresher syllabus , at a minimum, will consist of the delinquent 2100-level designation phase events. Upon completion of the refresher syllabus, the unit JTAC-E shall conduct an 18 month evaluation and standardization check.. Upon completion of the refresher syllabus and evaluation the JTAC is eligible for designation.

(4) Greater than 36 months. A JTAC who is unqualified for a period greater than 36 months must restart the JTAC training syllabus entirely at one of the accredited formal learning centers.

d. Qualified 7502s maintaining currency as a FAC(A) shall conduct an 18 month evaluation and a standardization check prior to being designated by their commanding officer in addition to the delinquent 2100-level designation phase codes.

e. Deployment Qualification. JTACs/JFOs deployed in support of combat/contingency operations are considered qualified for the duration of the deployment. Upon return JTACs/JFOs who did not meet qualification requirements during the deployment are considered unqualified and shall complete the number and category (e.g. appropriate night, fixed wing, ordnance, etc.) of controls requirements the individual failed to accomplish in the previous 12 months.

2. Unit Training

a. This manual equips commanders and staffs to make informed decisions in operational environments regarding the integration of aviation, by requiring certain academic periods of instruction and exposure to specific MAGTF aviation integration elements during training. This exposure, and the assessment of its accomplishment, is essential to the development of unit competencies for the integration of aviation throughout the elements of the MAGTF.

b. Unqualified personnel shall not conduct terminal attack control operations unless under the supervision of a designated JTAC.

c. Individual training requirements should be accomplished in conjunction with collective training events whenever possible.

3. Augment Personnel

a. Marine Corps Formal Learning Centers instructing a TACP Course shall maintain a minimum of one WTI to conduct 18-month evaluations and standardization checks of instructor staff.

b. TTECG shall maintain a minimum of one WTI.

4. Policy Deviations. CG TECOM is the approval authority for deviations from T&R Policies to include the policies implemented by this Manual. CG TECOM is not authorized to waive any joint policy implemented by the JCAS AP MOA - JTAC.

3004. SYLLABUS STRUCTURE

1. Core Skill Introduction. Core Skill Introduction training consists of the academic, simulation, live events, and evaluations in a formal learning center curricula for JFOs or JTACs. This training can only be conducted by a designated JTAC-I or JTAC-E of a jointly accredited Marine Corps Formal Learning Center.

2. Core Skill Designation and Designation Plus. Core Skill Designation and Designation Plus training consists of those academic, simulated, and live events conducted at the unit level, usually during MOJT which finish the individual's preparation to integrate aviation in operational environments.

3. Core Capabilities Training. The collective training detailed in Chapter 3 of this manual is designed to develop and maintain for the unit as a whole those competencies required to integrate aviation in operational environments and during combat operations. As with the individual training progression this phase requires an academic foundation and progresses to simulation and live events.

3005. EVENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Documentation. T&R requirements shall be documented and filed in Individual Performance Records (IPRs) in accordance with Appendix G.

a. Evaluation of Core Skill Introduction events shall only be conducted by Marine Corps Formal Learning Center JTAC-Is, JTAC-Es, and JFO-Is.

b. A graded evaluation sheet (Training Form) is required for all initial Core Skills training as the JTAC or JFO progresses through each T&R syllabus phase. Additional training forms are not required for annual qualification after a JTAC has completed the Core Skills Designation phase unless the JTAC fails to meet performance standards for a given event. Evaluation of initial Core Skills Designation codes shall be conducted by a WTI, JTAC-E, JTAC-I, or JFO-E who has completed the Core Skills Designation Syllabus in accordance with this manual.

2. Logging of Events. Many of the Core Skills Designation Phase and collective events are designed to be conducted simultaneously with other codes. Multiple codes for a single event may be logged, provided all of the mission performance standards are achieved during the execution of the event. Individual events have recommendations under the administrative comments for initial execution.

3. Successful Terminal Attack Control. For the purpose of this document, control of a single CAS aircraft attack that results in the terminal attack controller issuing "cleared hot," "cleared to engage," "continue dry," or "abort" shall be considered 1 terminal attack control.

4. Controls per attack brief. Only 2 controls per CAS attack brief (9-line) may be counted.

5. Dry Close Air Support (Dry CAS). Training conducted with live CAS aircraft which does not include the release of any ordnance. Dry CAS contributes to live certification and currency training. Dry CAS is not to be confused with simulation.

6. Ordnance. Any munitions employed from an aircraft (includes inert).

3006. TACP TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Individual Training Philosophy

a. JTACs and JFOs assigned to Marine Corps units are not qualified to integrate aviation in operational environments until they have completed the Core Skills Designation Phase.

2. Qualification Management

a. JTAC Program Manager (PM). Unit PMs shall be a certified JTAC or FAC designated as such as a collateral duty in writing by the commanding officer. Regimental and higher echelons, ANGLICO and Recon Battalion program managers will be responsible for the following:

i. Supervise and coordinate (as appropriate) unit fire support and CAS training.

ii. Training and qualification of all unit JTACs and JFOs. Provide qualification and refresher training for JTACs whose qualification has lapsed in accordance with reference (xx). Identify any JTAC who is failing to maintain qualification or standards and recommend revocation of their JTAC designation to the subordinate command's commanding officer. Ensure the next higher echelon JTAC Program Manager is informed of any JTAC who has failed to maintain qualification, standards, or who has had their JTAC designation revoked.

iii. Administer the unit JTAC and JFO programs per the references and this NAVMC.

iv. Maintain all digital JTAC folders with in MCTIMS.

v. Unit Program Managers will supervise individual JTACs and JFOs to ensure completion of all training and administrative requirements.

b. At the unit level Air Officers and individual JTACs are responsible for ensuring the minimum number and required elements of terminal attack controls are achieved in accordance with the standards set forth in this manual. While the preponderance of the Core Skills Designation codes lends

themselves to the inclusion of CAS training that will contribute to qualification, a specific number of controls is not defined for any one event. Design and implementation of training that accomplishes required events, while maintaining qualification of individual controllers, is the responsibility of the unit's JTAC Program Manager.

3. Qualification Evaluation. A WTI shall supervise the unit evaluation program. JTACs and JFOs shall be evaluated every 18 months by a qualified JTAC-E or JFO-E in accordance with the appropriate AP MOA. The evaluation shall include a detailed review of the individual's IPR. 7502s and 8002s shall also complete a standardization check every 18 months by a USMC WTI or JTAC-E. The standardization check is intended to be completed using simulation but may be conducted live. The standardization check can be conducted in conjunction with the 18 month evaluation if executed live and with a USMC WTI or JTAC-E.

4. Designation Management

a. Copies of designation letters signed by the unit commanding officer shall be included in IPRs per Appendix G.

b. JTAC Designation Status Tracking. Units shall maintain a JTAC and JFO designation status record/log of all 7502/8002 MOS individuals in their respective unit using the JTAC module in MCTIMS.

5. Individual Performance Records (IPR)

a. All training shall be documented and maintained in IPRs per Appendix G. Individual units shall maintain a digital IPR using the JTAC module in MCTIMS. It is highly recommended that units also maintain a physical copy of individual JTAC IPRs as well. IPRs should be maintained by the respective unit level Air Officer. The Air Officer is responsible for proper training and ensuring that individuals maintain required qualification obligations.

b. JTAC designation shall be recorded in IPRs per Appendix G.

c. JFO designation shall be recorded in IPRs per Appendix G.

6. Unit Inspection Process. Any unit that employs JTACs, FACs, or JFOs is required to have their program inspected every two years. Units shall request a higher or adjacent unit WTI inspect their program. Once the inspection has been completed the WTI will out brief the commanding officer and submit a written report to the unit's higher headquarters no later than seven days upon the completion of the inspection. At a minimum the inspection will consist of the following:

a. Review of all JTAC, FAC, FAC(A) and JFO paper IPRs.
b. Ensure units are utilizing the JTAC IPR Module within MCTIMS to track TACP training.
c. Witness a JTAC-E perform an 18 Month Evaluation.
d. Witness a JTAC-I supervise a JTAC or FAC.
e. Witness a JFO-E supervise a JFO.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COLLECTIVE TASKS

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

COLLECTIVE TASKS

4000. CORE CAPABILITY TRAINING

1. Integration of aviation in operational environments requires understanding and experience of decision-makers as well as JTACs. A unit-level capacity to integrate aviation, especially aviation fires, can only be developed during unit-level training.

2. At the regimental and battalion level, the collective codes outlined below are linked to specific corresponding events of the Infantry T&R. When those codes of the Infantry T&R are to include the integration of aviation, the standards and performance steps of the below events shall be considered a requirement and will be incorporated.

3. Assessment of those 8000- and 7000-level events that are E-coded shall include assessment of the corresponding performance standards when aviation is a component of the assessed event.

4001. CONCEPT FOR COLLECTIVE TRAINING

1. The collective training events set forth in this chapter are blended with corresponding/related codes delineated in the Infantry T&R (NAVMC 3500.44), and build on them in order to develop, at the respective unit level, an understanding of the complexities and comprehensiveness of aviation integration, as well as a capacity to employ the full spectrum of available aviation in support of operations. A progressive approach is employed, wherein academics are taught to a specific unit audience, simulation infrastructure is leveraged to conduct partial task training at the small unit level, and dynamic live training events are then conducted which build upon the foundation developed with academics and simulation. This will create an overlap of collective and individual events resulting in an enhanced training value of those events.

2. Collective events do not include ordnance specifics and quantities. Individual codes required for qualification, designation and currency should be conducted in conjunction with or as part of collective events to the extent possible. Specific ordnance and aircraft requirements are detailed in Chapters 3-5 of this manual. While chained events are not specifically listed in the collective codes, the collective events provide opportunities for individual events to take place concurrently and should be simultaneously accomplished.

4002. REGIMENTAL LEVEL ACADEMICS

1. Regimental level aviation integration requires a foundation of understanding that is best established during academic periods of instruction. Regimental academic training should be conducted by the regimental or MEU WTI, air officer or assistant air officer prior to training events intended to integrate aviation into regimental/MEU operations. The training audience should include, but is not limited to, the regimental commanding officer, executive officer, operations officer, fire support coordinator, and members of the regimental fires approval chain.

Required Academics - baseline for all collective events:		
6 Functions of Marine Aviation	MAWTS-1	1.0
CAS Aircraft and Sensor Capes	MAWTS-1	2.0
MAGTF TACP Capes/Lims/Integration*	Unit	1.0
Close Air Support	MAWTS-1	1.0

4003. INDEX OF REGIMENTAL-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4004. REGIMENTAL-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-FSPT-8001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11	MCT 5.7.1	MCT 5.7.2
MCT 5.7.3	MCT 5.7.4	MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Detect, Decide, Deliver, Assess (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ R&S capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).

13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct Targeting Board.
16. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
17. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
18. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination center (FSCC).
19. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
20. Coordinate use of airspace.
21. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
22. Prepare a fire support overlay.
23. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004. CACCTUS is a suitable substitute for fire support and fire support coordination training.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through the MISTC.

INF-FSPT-8002: Conduct fire support coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 5.7.1 MCT 5.7.2 MCT 5.7.3
MCT 5.7.4 MCT 5.7.6

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan integrate lethal and non-lethal fires into the tactical operation across the Range of Military Operations (ROMO).

STANDARD: Coordinates, deconflicts, and executes lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of

Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE) and commander's guidance.
6. Deconflict and integrate air and surface delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Coordinate and Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-8004. CACCTUS is a suitable substitute for fire support and fire support coordination training.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This event can be trained through use of MISTC, the Battle Simulations Center, and the CAST Trainer.

4005. BATTALION LEVEL ACADEMICS

Battalion academic training should be conducted by the battalion, regimental/MEU WTI or air officer. The training audience should include, but is not limited to, the battalion commanding officer, executive officer, operations officer, fire support coordinator, battalion fire support officer, company commanders, FiST and TACP members, and members of the battalion fires approval chain.

Academic Requirements - baseline for all collective events (number = hours)		
6 Functions of Marine Aviation	MAWTS-1	1.0
CAS Aircraft and Sensor Capes	MAWTS-1	2.0
MAGTF TACP Capes/Lims/Integration*	Unit	1.0*
Close Air Support	MAWTS-1	1.0
Weaponeering for the Air Officer	MAWTS-1	1.0
PGM Integration	MAWTS-1	1.0
Unmanned Aircraft Support to the MAGTF	MAWTS-1	1.0
Academic Requirements - prior to FSCC-MAN-7006		
Urban CAS	MAWTS-1	1.0
Academic Requirements - prior to INF-MAN-7008		
Assault Support Aircraft Capabilities	MAWTS-1	1.5
Air Assault Operations	MAWTS-1	1.0

NOTE: *Indicates academic courseware that is not maintained by MAWTS-1

4006. INDEX OF BATTALION-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
		7000 Level Events	
INF-FSPT-7001	**Yes**	**Conduct fire support planning**	4-6
INF-FSPT-7002	**Yes**	**Conduct fire support coordination**	4-7

4007. BATTALION-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-FSPT-7001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.10 MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin Detect, Decide, Delivery, Access (D3A) process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
6. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
7. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
8. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
9. Employ ISR capability to support fire support planning.
10. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
11. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the displacement of the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
18. Plan for the passage of control of fires.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. CACCTUS can also be utilized to train this event.

INF-FSPT-7002: Conduct fire support coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.10	MCT 1.12.1	MCT 1.14
MCT 1.6.1	MCT 1.6.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an operations order and higher headquarters fire support plan.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fires in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned Area of Operation (AO).
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units.
5. Approve, modify, or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface-delivered fires using airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
8. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground-based fire support.
13. Track the status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Track the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
15. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
16. Displace the FSCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
17. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
18. Integrate Non-lethal effects into the scheme of maneuver.
19. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
20. Integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-6002

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	P	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-7004. CACCTUS can also be used to train this event.

4008. COMPANY-LEVEL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS. Company-level aviation integration requires a foundation of understanding that is best established during academic periods of instruction. The preponderance of company level academic requirements is accomplished in conjunction with battalion level academic requirements. Battalion level academic requirements are listed in paragraph 3005.

4009. COMPANY-LEVEL COLLECTIVE TRAINING

Distinct from higher level collective training events, Company level training builds upon FiST/TACP team-level partial task training conducted during simulation (3000 codes) in order to prepare the company to integrate aviation during company-level live events (6000 codes). All collective events required to prepare a company size unit to integrate aviation (3000 and 6000 codes) are listed together below.

In the event that unit mission analysis indicates company level dispersed operations are to be conducted, battalion and company staffs, to include air officers, should use the below events to develop training events that will most effectively prepare applicable units and personnel for those unique requirements.

4010. INDEX OF COMPANY-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS. * Note: May be conducted in conjunction with 6010-6014 collective events

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
6000 Level Events			
INF-FSPT-6001		Conduct fire support planning	4-9
INF-FSPT-6002		Conduct fire support coordination	4-11
INF-FSPT-6006		Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST) operations	4-12
3000 Level Events			
TAC-INTG-3001	Yes	Integrate an OAS section in support of ground maneuver	4-13

4011. COMPANY-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

INF-FSPT-6001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To rapidly deliver effective fires to support the concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Begin D3A process.
2. Review available intelligence.
3. Assess current situation.
4. Identify available fire support assets.
5. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
6. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
7. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
8. Employ ISR to support fire support planning.
9. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
10. Identify priority targets.
11. Recommend fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
12. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
13. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
14. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
15. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
16. Conduct weaponeering, taking collateral damage into consideration.
17. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS, artillery, and aviation to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
18. Plan for the displacement of the FiST.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

0302-DEF-2001	0302-FSPT-2002	0302-FSPT-2005
0369-FSPT-2001	0369-FSPT-2501	0369-FSPT-2502
0369-FSPT-2504	0369-FSPT-2505	0369-FSPT-2506

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002

INF-FSPT-6002: Conduct fire support coordination

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given an Operation order and higher fire support plan.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict, and execute lethal and non-lethal fire in support of the concept of operations, achieving effective combined arms effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish the FiST and fire support communications architecture.
2. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
3. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
4. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
5. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
6. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Conduct cross boundary fire support coordination, as required.
8. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
9. Manage the flow of information in the FiST.
10. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
11. Respond to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
12. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
13. Maintain status of Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS).
14. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
15. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements.
16. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
17. Conduct weaponeering, taking collateral damage into consideration.
18. Integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
2. MCRP 3-16B The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.2 Procedures for the Marine Corps Fire Support

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	S/L	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6002. DVTE is the alternate simulator.

INF-FSPT-6006: Conduct Fire Support Team (FiST) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.12.1 MCT 1.14 MCT 1.6.1
MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: FiST operations are the events a FiST executes in order to bring together combined arms for the purpose of destroying an enemy. The FiST Battle Drill, in conjunction with established SOPs, is the foundation of an efficient FiST.

CONDITION: Given a commander's concept of operations, higher headquarters' fire support guidance/plan, fire support agencies, communications equipment, appropriate maps, FiST battle board, and target identification/acquisition devices.

STANDARD: To achieve effective combined arms employment in support the commander's concept of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Tactically occupy a position, which allows for best control of fires and support to maneuver.
2. Orient team members to appropriate targets.
3. Brief enemy situation.
4. Conduct FiST battle drill by determining target(s), location(s), direction, distance, and elevation.
5. Confirm friendly position(s).
6. Confirm status of fire support agencies.
7. Report lead trace/position of friendly units to supporting agencies/ higher headquarters.
8. Select appropriate supporting agency (60s, 81s, Artillery, NSFS, F/W, and/or R/W aviation) to prosecute target.
9. Begin the initial adjust fire process/requests for fires.
10. Control fires by the integration and de-confliction of direct, indirect, and aviation delivered fires.
11. Maintain communication with maneuver commanders and supporting agencies

to continue, shift, or cease fires until the desired effects are achieved.
12. Confirm fires are delivered in the required manner.
13. Adjust fires if necessary.
14. Assess effects of fires.
15. Transmit Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) and Refinement (if necessary), to Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
16. Send and receive reports as required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
4. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
5. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
6. MCRP 3-16.6B Fire Support Team (FiST) Techniques and Procedures
7. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
8. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
9. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
10. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: 0302-FSPT-2003

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-FSPT-7002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED	SUITABILITY	SIMULATOR	UNIT OF MEASURE	HOURS	PM
Yes	P	CACCTUS	Unit Hours	0	N

NOTES: Hours roll up under INF-C2-6001.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1. Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

UNITS/PERSONNEL:
1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft
2. Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC)
3. Mortar/Artillery Unit
4. Mortar/Artillery Observers
5. Naval Surface Fires Support
6. Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Live fire training area suitable for the coordinated employment of mortars, artillery, CAS, and NSFS. Note: Range must be capable of laser targeting/acquisition device employment.
2. Simulation training will be used prior to conducting live fire event.

TAC-INTG-3001: Integrate an OAS section in support of ground maneuver

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.6.1 MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a TACP appropriate for unit, (i.e. company FIST, FCT for ANGLICO), mission required TACP equipment and personnel, and an appropriate scenario.

STANDARD: Ensuring integration of OAS accomplishes specified and implied commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop concept of employment for TACP elements (FAC, JTAC, JFO, and FAC(A)).
2. Establish digital or voice COMM systems and networks required to integrate OAS.
3. Prepare mission products within FSCC required to integrate OAS.
4. Manage airspace in accordance with FSCMs and ACMs.
5. Integrate aviation and surface fires.
6. Employ TACP elements (FAC, JTAC, JFO, and FAC(A).
7. Employ a section of OAS in support of ground maneuver.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-SAS-2113	TAC-SOAS-2101	TAC-SOAS-2102
TAC-SOAS-2103	TAC-SOAS-2104	TAC-SOAS-2105
TAC-SOAS-2106	TAC-SOAS-2110	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any.

AIRCRAFT: 2 OAS Sorties.

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SIMULATION DEVICE THAT SUPPORT BATTALION STAFF TRAINING (CAST; simulation center) and Deployable Virtual Training Environment.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

JTAC INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

JTAC INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE

1. The purpose of the Core Skills Introduction (2000-level) Phase of training is for the Marine Corps jointly accredited Formal Learning Center to provide the entry-level training of designated Individual Training Events to the Mastery Standards specified in the JFS ESC AP MOA. JTAC Certification is conveyed by DoD organizations accredited to do so by the Joint Fire Support Executive Steering Committee.

2. The purpose of the Core Skills Designation (2100-level) Phase is to complete the introductory training. A certified JTAC is eligible for nomination by the unit WTI for appropriate designation by the unit Commanding Officer upon satisfactory completion of the Core Skills Designation Phase. The initial execution of the Core Skills Designation Phase shall be supervised by a JTAC-I, JTAC-E or a WTI.

3. The purpose of the Core Skills Designation Plus (2200-level) Phase is to include training that may be required to prepare individuals for mission specific skill sets. The initial execution of the Core Skills Designation Plus Phase shall be supervised by a JTAC-I, JTAC-E or a WTI.

5001. PREREQUISITES

The prerequisites for attendance of the Formal Learning Center Core Skills Introduction Phase are outlined MCO 3311.2.

5002. TACP CORE COMPETENCY

1. Introduction. The MAGTF concept is central to the existence of the Marine Corps. The Marine TACP's expertise and capabilities are directly reflected in MAGTF element integration at the tactical and the operational levels. The goal of the TACP T&R is to provide a progressive approach to prepare individuals, teams, and units within the MAGTF, and who are involved in aviation integration, to seamlessly support and facilitate the integration of Marine aviation within the MAGTF elements.

2. Instructor Requirements. Units should possess the following numbers of instructors and evaluators to support unit training management. Instructors should be positioned at the proper command level to facilitate training of all subordinate units.

Designation*	MEF	DIV	MEU	REG	ARTY REG	INDEPENDENT BATTALIONS			ANGLICO	MARSOC	FLC(9)
						RECON	TANKS	LAR			
WTI	0	1(1)	1(2)	1	2	1	0	0	1	3	2
JTAC-E	0	0	0	1	3(4)	3	0	1	2(7)	5	2
JTAC-I	0	0	0	3(3)	10(5)	6	1	1	4(4)	8	6
JFO-E	0	0	0	3(3)	6(6)	6	2	2	4	0	4

*Designations are mutually exclusive for numbers.
(1) Assistant Division Air Officer
(2) MEU Air Officer
(3) One JTAC-I / JFO-E per Infantry Battalion
(4) One JTAC-E per Regimental Fire Support Team
(5) One JTAC-I per Battalion Fire Support Team
(6) Two JFO-E per Artillery Battalion
(7) One JTAC-E per Brigade Platoon
(8) One JTAC-I per Supporting Arm Liaison Team
(9) Formal Learning Center is inclusive of EWTGLANT and EWTGPAC. The numbers reflect each FLC

Table 4-1.

5003. 7502/8002 CORE SKILLS DESIGNATION/COMPLETION

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
1	Reading/Distance Learning	Unit-level
5	2000-Level	Formal Learning Center
8	2100-Level	Pre-deployment Training

5004. 7502/8002 REFRESHER QUALIFICATION

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
1	Academics	Unit Level
1	Reading / Distance Learning	Unit-Level
3-5	2000-Level	Unit-Level
2	Level (Refresher)	Unit-Level

5005. 8077 REGIMENTAL/MEU AIR OFFICER/DIVISION JTAC PROGRAM MANAGER

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
1	Reading/Distance Learning	Unit-level

5	2000-Level	Formal Learning Center
8	2100-Level	Pre-deployment Training
7	Air Officer WTI	MAWTS-1

5006. INDEX OF JTAC CORE SKILL INTRODUCTION 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5007. INDEX OF JTAC CORE SKILL DESIGNATION 2100-LEVEL EVENTS.

5008. INDEX OF JTAC CORE SKILL PLUS 2200-LEVEL EVENTS

5009. INDEX OF JTAC INSTRUCTOR UNDER TRAINING 2400-LEVEL EVENTS

5010. INDEX OF JTAC EVALUATOR UNDER TRAINING 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-EUT-2503	Evaluate a JTAC During the Conduct of an 18-Month Evaluation	5-69

5011. INDEX OF JTAC REQUIRED / QUALIFICATION / DESIGNATION 2600-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
TAC-RQD-2601	Demonstrate proficiency during 18-Month JTAC CAS Standardization Check	5-70
TAC-RQD-2602	Demonstrate proficiency as a JTAC during 18 month evaluation	5-71

5012. JTAC CORE SKILL INTRODUCTION 2000-LEVEL SYLLABUS

1. General. A prospective Marine Corps JTAC must complete a Marine Corps jointly accredited Formal Learning Center course in order to receive MOS designation (i.e. - 8002/7502). Upon completion of the individual training events to the mastery standards specified by the JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC) the JTAC will be prepared for Core Skills Designation (2100-Level) Phase to be provided at the Marine's unit during MOJT supervised by the unit JTAC-I, JTAC-E or WTI.

2. Program of Instruction. The resources required to support standardized evaluation of the Individual Training Events of the Core Skills Introduction (2000-level) Phase to the minimum mastery standards mandated by the performance levels identified by the JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC) JTAC are specified in the TECOM approved Course Descriptive Data for the individual Formal Learning Center (FLC).While resource utilization at their unique geographical locations may result in some small differences, the individual FLCs shall seek to maintain one standardized program of instruction. At a minimum, the schoolhouses shall teach the same academic classes, and conduct the simulation codes specified in this manual using the same simulation device to the max extent possible.

Unless specified, the type of control, method of attack, mark and suppression requirement are at the discretion of the controller and JTAC-I. To be initially certified as a JTAC, the controller must complete 12-live controls, to include the requirements defined within (JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC)) and the T&R events associated with the 2000 level Core Skills Introduction Phase.

3. FLC may reduce the live control requirements at the recommendation of the FLC Course Manager and approval by the FLC Commander provided they meet the minimum standards of the JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC). Students graduating without completing the required live controls will receive a letter in their IPR stating what live controls they missed but will be considered a fully certified JTAC. Reduction in live control requirements should only be considered in the event of adverse weather, insufficient asset or range availability and/or other special circumstances provided sufficient standards for the 2000 level syllabus are met.

5013. JTAC CORE SKILL INTRODUCTION 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-SSUP-2001: Conduct an Adjust Fire Mission with an Indirect Fire Asset

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, magnetic compass, binoculars and communication equipment.

STANDARD: Adjust fire to within 50 meters of an intended target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target within 200 meter accuracy.
2. Transmit call for fire to an IDF asset.
3. Adjust subsequent rounds on target.
4. Properly end mission.
5. Provide battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility or TACP equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fires Direction Center role player; simulator operator; JTACI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - This may be conducted in a simulation facility or as a practical exercise using actual TACP equipment.

SIMULATION: Simulation Facility or TACP equipment.

TAC-SSUP-2002: Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses Mission with an Indirect Fire Asset.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a map, magnetic compass, binoculars and communication equipment.

STANDARD: Effectively suppress a surface to air threat while marking another target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the targets within 200 meter accuracy.
2. Transmit SEAD call for fire to an IDF asset.
3. Determine the effectiveness of the suppression and mark.
4. Properly end mission
5. Provide battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility or TACP equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fires Direction Center role player; simulator operator; JTACI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - This may be conducted in a simulation facility or as a practical exercise using actual TACP equipment.

SIMULATION: Simulation Facility or TACP equipment.

TAC-TMO-2003: Conduct Target Location Refinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Target Mensuration Only (TMO) software, associated hardware, current digital point precision database (DPPDB) imagery, and a list of identified targets.

STANDARD: Generating CAT I TLE coordinates for identified targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Use PSS-SOF or other TMO software to refine target location.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3505.01C Target Coordinate Mensuration Certification and Program Accreditation
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
5. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Hardware that supports TMO software usage.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified TMO Instructor.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: (L) This code should be conducted in a classroom setting with a certified TMO instructor and result in TMO certification.

SIMULATION: Simulation Facility or TACP equipment.

TAC-SOAS-2004: Conduct Terminal Attack Control with Fixed Wing Aircraft on a Marked Target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW aircraft with General Purpose ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct readbacks from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation with visual mark.
9. Control CAS attack.
10. Assess CAS attack.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the

Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTACI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - This code should be conducted in the MSAT but may be conducted in the DVTE if the MSAT is unavailable.

TAC-SOAS-2005: Conduct Day Terminal Attack Control with Fixed Wing Aircraft on a visually marked target integrated with SEAD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in and ensuring safety of CAS aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target and threat.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Coordinate target mark and SEAD appropriate for threat suppression.
9. Conduct correlation.
10. Assess SEAD.
11. Control CAS attack.
12. Assess CAS attack.
13. Provide BDA.
14. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the

Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code should be conducted in the MSAT but may be conducted in the DVTE if the MSAT is unavailable.

TAC-SOAS-2006: Conduct Type 3 Terminal Attack Control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate Type 3 game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Conduct CAS attack.
10. Assess CAS attack.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE.

TAC-SOAS-2007: Conduct Terminal Attack Control of Fixed Wing Aircraft Equipped with Laser Guided Ordnance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW aircraft.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in using a ground-based laser to provide terminal guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Designate the target with a ground based laser.
9. Execute appropriate JLASE comm.
10. Control CAS attack.
11. Assess CAS attack.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code should be conducted in the MSAT but may be conducted in the DVTE if the MSAT is unavailable.

TAC-SOAS-2008: Conduct Terminal Attack Control of Fixed Wing Aircraft Equipped with Inertially Aided Munitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW aircraft.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct readbacks from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Control CAS attack.
10. Assess CAS attack.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Laser Designation Operations
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE.

TAC-SOAS-2009: Conduct Day Terminal Attack Control with Rotary Wing Aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, a section of RW aircraft with precision and non-precision ordnance and multiple target sets.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in using both a 9-line and a 5-line brief.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct readbacks from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Control CAS attack.
10. Assess CAS attack.
11. Locate secondary target.
12. Transmit 5-line and restrictions.
13. Ensure correct readbacks from each attacking aircraft.
14. Control CAS attack.
15. Assess CAS attack.
16. Provide BDA.
17. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code should be conducted in the MSAT but may be conducted in the DVTE if the MSAT is unavailable.

TAC-SOAS-2010: Conduct Night Terminal Attack Control using a ground based IR pointer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation with an IR pointer.
9. Execute appropriate IR comm.
10. Control CAS attack.
11. Assess CAS attack.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code should be conducted in the MSAT but may be conducted in the DVTE if the MSAT is unavailable.

TAC-SOAS-2011: Conduct Type 2 or Type 3 Terminal Attack Control using a JFO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

MOS PERFORMING: 7502, 8002

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, a JFO, and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive a situation update from JFO.
2. Coordinate mission planning with the JFO.
3. Provide routing and safety of flight.
4. Receive check in.
5. Provide appropriate situational update.
6. Transmit appropriate game plan.
7. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
8. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
9. Integrate JFO with correlation.
10. Control CAS attack.
11. Assess CAS attack with JFO.
12. BDA from JFO passed to aircraft.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT, DVTE, or as a practical exercise.

TAC-SOAS-2012: Integrate with a FAC(A) in a CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, a FAC(A) on station and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine target.
2. Receive Battlefield Handover from a FAC(A).
3. Integrate with the FAC(A) as necessary.
4. Routing and safety of flight provided.
5. Appropriate situational update provided.
6. Appropriate game plan transmitted.
7. 9-line and restrictions transmitted.
8. Ensure correct readbacks from each attacking aircraft.
9. Correlation conducted.
10. CAS attack controlled.
11. CAS attack assessed.
12. BDA provided.
13. Routing and safety of flight provided.
14. Conduct a Battlefield handover with an oncoming FAC(A).

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE.

TAC-SOAS-2013: Conduct Terminal Attack Control in an Urban Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, a URG, and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Conduct CAS attack.
10. Assess CAS attack.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility; Dynamic targeting equipment (such as PSS-SOF).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE.

TAC-SOAS-2014: Conduct a Coordinated Attack with Fixed Wing and Rotary Wing Sections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW and RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 25 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate targets.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check-ins.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate overall game plan.
6. Transmit appropriate game plans.
7. Transmit 9-lines and restrictions.
8. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
9. Conduct correlation.
10. Control CAS attacks.
11. Assess CAS attack.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility; Dynamic targeting equipment (such as PSS-SOF).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE.

TAC-SOAS-2015: Conduct Terminal Attack Control with Laser Guided Weapons on a Target Marked by an Airborne Third Party Laser

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance, and an aircraft with laser designation and VDL capability.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with third party aircraft.
2. Locate the target.
3. Provide routing and safety of flight.
4. Receive CAS aircraft check in.
5. Provide appropriate situational update.
6. Transmit appropriate game plan.
7. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
8. Ensure correct read backs from applicable aircraft.
9. Conduct correlation.
10. Conduct CAS attack.
11. Assess CAS attack.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE.

TAC-SOAS-2016: Control Attacks on Multiple Targets with a Section of Fixed Wing or Rotary Wing Aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, an IDF asset, and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 30 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the targets and threat.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.

3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plans.
6. Transmit 9 lines and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from all attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Assess SEAD as required.
10. Conduct CAS attacks.
11. Assess CAS attacks.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role player; simulator operator; JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code may be conducted in the MSAT or DVTE. This event should integrate SEAD (if available) and is a comprehensive evaluation of the prospective JTAC prior to proceeding to live training.

TAC-OAS-2017: Conduct Live Day Type 1 Terminal Attack Control of Fixed Wing Aircraft on a Visually Marked Target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, an IDF asset and a section of FW aircraft with GP ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander’s intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.

6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation with visual mark.
9. Complete requirements of type I control.
10. Control CAS attack.
11. Assess CAS attack.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: One section of FW CAS aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Fielded TACP equipment and radios.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One firing unit (artillery or mortars). JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code is intended to be conducted as a stand-alone event.

TAC-OAS-2018: Conduct Live Terminal Attack Control of RW Aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander’s intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.

3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Conduct CAS attack.
10. Assess CAS attack.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: One section of RW CAS aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Fielded TACP equipment and radios.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One firing unit (artillery or mortars). JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code may be conducted in conjunction with TAC-OAS-2019 but a minimum of one control using a 9 line brief and one control using a 5 line brief must be conducted to complete both codes.

TAC-OAS-2019: Conduct Live Terminal Attack Control of RW Aircraft on a Target using a 5 Line CAS Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 10 minutes of target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight as required.
3. Receive check in as required.
4. Provide appropriate situational update as required.
5. Transmit 5-line.
6. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
7. Conduct correlation.
8. Conduct CAS attack.
9. Assess CAS attack.
10. Provide corrections from initial attack if required.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: One section of RW CAS aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Fielded TACP equipment and radios.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code may be conducted in conjunction with TAC-OAS-2018 but a minimum of one control using a 9 line brief and one control using a 5 line brief must be conducted to complete both codes.

TAC-OAS-2020: Conduct Live Terminal Attack Control at Night on a Target Marked with a Ground Based IR Pointer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9 line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation with IR pointer.
9. Execute appropriate IR comm.
10. Conduct CAS attacks.
11. Assess CAS attacks.
12. Provide BDA.
13. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: One section of FW or RW CAS aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Fielded TACP equipment and radios.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code is intended to be conducted as a stand-alone event.

TAC-OAS-2021: Conduct live terminal attack control integrated with SEAD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, an IDF asset and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 20 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the target and threat.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9-line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Coordinate SEAD appropriate for threat suppression.
9. Conduct correlation.
10. Assess SEAD.
11. Control CAS attack.
12. Assess CAS attack.
13. Provide BDA.
14. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: One section of FW or RW CAS aircraft with live or simulated ordnance.

EQUIPMENT: Fielded TACP equipment and radios.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC-I for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) Event can be performed in conjunction with other 2000-level live events.

TAC-RQD-2022: Conduct an Initial JTAC Certification Evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, an IDF asset and a section of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance.

STANDARD: Meeting commander's intent within 30 minutes of aircraft check in.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the targets.
2. Provide routing and safety of flight.
3. Receive check in.
4. Provide appropriate situational update.
5. Transmit appropriate game plan.
6. Transmit 9 line and restrictions.
7. Ensure correct read backs from each attacking aircraft.
8. Conduct correlation.
9. Conduct CAS attacks.
10. Assess CAS attacks.
11. Provide BDA.
12. Provide routing and safety of flight.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2016

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: One section of FW or RW CAS aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Fielded TACP equipment and radios.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One firing unit (artillery or mortars). WTI or JTAC-E for evaluation purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: (L) This training code shall serve as the controller's initial evaluation and shall be logged in conjunction with a TAC-RQD-2601. This event should integrate SEAD if available.

5014. JTAC CORE SKILL DESIGNATION (2100) AND PLUS (2200) LEVEL SYLLABUS

1. General. The Core Skill Designation Phase builds on the skills and knowledge developed during FLC and is designed to develop the individual expertise required to be an effective terminal attack controller.

a. Philosophy. The entry level formal education is not adequate to sufficiently prepare an individual to integrate aviation in an operational environment. Completion of the Core Skill Designation Phase will ensure qualification in accordance with the JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC) and is required for designation as a JTAC by a unit commander. A certified JTAC shall be recommended by the units JTAC-E or WTI for designation by the commanding officer prior to conducting unsupervised terminal attack control.

b. Approach. The Core Skill Designation Phase consists of a progression of academic, simulation and live events, and provides flexibility to combine multiple codes into training events where appropriate. Initial Core Skill Designation training shall be conducted by a WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E and should be completed in the simulator or via practical application when authorized. While the focus of this training is the individual JTAC, the entire TACP benefits from the training.

2. The Core Skill Plus Phase adds additional skills that may be required to prepare individuals for specific circumstances, such as those involving bomber CAS aircraft or AC-130 Special Operations Gunships. These codes shall be accomplished under the supervision of the WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E.

a. 2200 Core Skill Plus Instruction. The 2200 Core Skill Plus initial events require supervision for instruction, evaluation and debriefing purposes. However, in the event that an entire unit loses proficiency, the JTAC in question shall complete the event with a JTAC-I, JTAC-E or WTI from another unit. If not feasible, the instructor shall regain proficiency by completing the event with another JTAC-I, JTAC-E or WTI. In this case, each JTAC-I, JTAC-E or WTI will complete a JTAC Tracking Form for the individual they observe completing the event.

5015. JTAC CORE SKILL DESIGNATION 2100-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-ACAD-2100: Complete the Designation Phase Academic Support Package

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom and appropriate audio and visual equipment.

STANDARD: Preparing the JTAC under instruction for subsequent 2100-level simulator and live events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Complete designation phase academics IAW Appendix H.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Close Air Support (CAS)

3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with audio and visual equipment to present instructional material. For classified lectures, a secure classroom will be required.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC under instruction, JTAC-I

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This event should be completed in a classroom setting and shall be completed prior to completion of the Designation Phase syllabus.

TAC-SOAS-2101: Control a Day FW CAS Mission with Non-Precision Ordnance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, daylight conditions, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of FW aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions without the aid of a GPS.
2. Locate targets using a map and compass.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should not be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Designation 2100 Level Events during initial execution of the event for Designation Phase training, but may be combined during subsequent currency training.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - FW GP ordnance, fusing, SEAD, visual marks, FW delivery profiles

---

TAC-SOAS-2102: Control a Day RW CAS Mission with Non-Precision Ordnance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, daylight conditions, map, compass, radio, and a section of RW aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions without the aid of a GPS.
2. Locate targets using a map and compass.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should not be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Designation 2100 Level Events during initial execution of the event for Designation Phase training, but may be combined during subsequent currency training.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - RW GP ordnance, RW delivery profiles, RW ACAs.

TAC-SOAS-2103: Conduct Type 3 Terminal Attack Control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, night conditions, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of FW or RW aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should not be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Designation 2100 Level Events during initial execution of the event for Designation Phase training, but may be combined during subsequent currency training.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Type 3 CAS definition, communications, requirements for weapons release and Type 3 specific considerations.

TAC-SOAS-2104: Conduct a Night CAS mission on a target marked by IR

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, night conditions, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of FW or RW aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Mark targets with infrared pointer.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should be executed in conjunction with other 2100- level simulation codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - TACP IR capabilities, aircraft IR Capabilities, methods of correlation using IR.

TAC-SOAS-2105: Control Delivery of Laser-Guided Weapons on a Target Marked by a Ground Based Laser

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of aircraft with LASER-guided ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Designate/mark appropriate targets with ground LASER.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should not be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Designation 2100 Level Events during initial execution of the event for Designation Phase training, but may be combined during subsequent currency training.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - LASER geometry, LASER employment terminology, employment considerations of LASER-guided weapons, Airborne TGO considerations.

TAC-SOAS-2106: Conduct BOC Terminal Attack Control of Aircraft Equipped with Inertially-Aided Munitions (IAM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of aircraft with IAMs.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets using TMO software as appropriate.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility, TMO software.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level simulation codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - IAMs, Target Location Error, GPS-denied environment and TMO integration and employment

---

TAC-SINT-2107: Conduct Type 2 Terminal Attack Control of a FW or RW Aircraft Using a JFO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, remotely located JFO, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify and locate all friendly positions.
2. Receive targeting information from JFO.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Incorporate JFO targeting information into CAS gameplan and attack.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.
6. Monitor JFO delegated responsibilities for completion and accuracy.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should be

executed in conjunction with other 2100-level simulation codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - JFO training and employment.

TAC-SINT-2108: Integrate UAS with CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, a Group 3 UAS (or higher), CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine ground commander's desired intent.
2. Locate target.
3. Conduct attack IAW TACP TACSOP.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI or JTAC-E (initial); UAS role-player.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level events.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - UAS platforms and payloads capabilities, UAS integration TTPs and considerations, third-party contributor communications.

TAC-SAER-2109: Conduct Target Area Correlation Using VDL

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a VDL equipped aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by employing VDL in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Configure receiver system to receive airborne sensor downlink.
2. Utilize sensor downlink to correlate target.
3. Communicate correct video downlink brevity terms.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code shall be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level simulation codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Aircraft and payload capabilities.

TAC-SOAS-2110: Control a Day Urban CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, daylight conditions, urban environment, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of FW or RW aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, appropriately considering urban factors, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level simulation codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Urban operations and considerations; Urban Reference Graphic (URG) employment.

TAC-SOAS-2111: Control a Night Urban CAS Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, night conditions, urban environment, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, a section of aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, appropriately considering urban factors, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL:
JTAC; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) This code should be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level simulation codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Night urban operations and considerations

TAC-SINT-2112: Conduct FAC(A) Integration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, FAC(A) qualified aircrew.

STANDARD: Using the FAC(A) to achieve commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.

4. Provide battlefield handover to FAC(A).
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.
6. Monitor delegated terminal attack control responsibilities.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Simulation Facility.

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - FAC(A) integration, USMC and joint FAC(A) platforms, terminal attack control responsibilities (S/B/M/C).

TAC-SAS-2113: Integrate a CASEVAC/MEDEVAC with a CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, personnel and a TR/RW aircraft.

STANDARD: Appropriately exercising TTPs for conducting an air evacuation of a wounded person, maintaining awareness of aircraft timing and location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Identify potential and/or known threat locations.
3. Select an appropriate LZ.
4. Manage airspace appropriately.
5. Monitor approach, landing and departure of the CASEVAC/MEDEVAC aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
2. MAWTS-1A Assault Support TACSOP

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation facility or appropriate synthetic environment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; aircraft role-player; simulator operator if applicable; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) May be executed other simulated or live codes as appropriate.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - CASEVAC doctrinal terms and procedures, frequency spectrum management, objective area deconfliction and routing, medical support team responsibilities, structure of the MACCS.

TAC-OAS-2114: Conduct a Day FW CAS Mission Using Type 1 Control and Bomb-on-Target Method of Attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, daylight conditions, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, FW CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Communications and appropriate TACP equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; CAS aircraft; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Designation 2100-level live-control events.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - FW GP ordnance, fusing, visual marks, FW delivery profiles, visual aircraft acquisition techniques, JTAC MOA qualification requirements

---

TAC-OAS-2115: Control Delivery of Laser-Guided Weapons on a Target Marked by a Ground Based Laser

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, CAS aircraft with LASER-guided ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Designate/mark appropriate targets with ground LASER.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2105

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate communications and TACP equipment, laser designator/range-finder.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; aircraft role-player; WTI or JTAC-E (initial code).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code should be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Designation 2100 Level live-control events. This event can be completed during a dry control. DISCUSSION ITEMS: LASER geometry, joint LASER brevity, employment considerations of LASER-guided weapons, Airborne TGO considerations.

TAC-INTG-2116: Integrate FW CAS Attacks with Indirect Fires in a Non-Permissive Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, indirect fire support agency, FW CAS aircraft with live or simulated ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, integrating indirect fires, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Coordinate with the appropriate fire support agency.
4. Request required assets to attack targets.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2101

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: At least 1 FW aircraft with live or simulated ordnance (section preferred).

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial), qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment), indirect fire support agency (live) or IDF agency role-players (if notional).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level live codes. Event designed to be conducted during live execution in conjunction with collective codes (3000 through 8000 level). Indirect fires and the firing agency may be notional.
DISCUSSION ITEMS: FDC/FSCC roles and responsibilities, IDF munition selection and fusing considerations; IDF planning and employment considerations; SEAD planning; correlation techniques.

TAC-INTG-2117: Integrate RW CAS Attacks with Indirect Fire in a Non-Permissive Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, indirect fire support agency, RW CAS aircraft with live or simulated ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, integrating indirect fires, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Coordinate with the appropriate fire support agency.
4. Request required assets to attack targets.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SOAS-2102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: At least 1 RW aircraft with live or simulated ordnance (section preferred).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial), qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment), indirect fire support agency (live) or IDF agency role-players (if notional).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level live codes. Event designed to be conducted during live execution in conjunction with collective codes (3000 through 8000-level). Indirect fires and the firing agency may be notional. DISCUSSION ITEMS - FDC/FSCC roles and responsibilities, IDF munitions selection and fusing considerations; IDF planning and employment considerations; SEAD planning; correlation techniques.

TAC-INTG-2118: Integrate FW CAS Attacks with Maneuvering Ground Force

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, maneuvering platoon-sized or larger friendly force, FW CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target pairing, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, proper battle tracking of friendly force, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, integrating CAS with ground maneuver, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Maintain situational awareness of maneuvering friendly ground force.
3. Locate targets.
4. Request required assets to attack targets.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2103

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: At least 1 FW aircraft with live or simulated ordnance (section preferred).

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial); platoon- sized or larger maneuver force (actual or simulated)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level live events. Event designed to be conducted during live execution in conjunction with collective codes (3000 through 8000 level). Ground force and maneuver may be notional.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Fire Support Coordination Measures, fire support planning process and products.

TAC-INTG-2119: Integrate RW CAS Attacks with Maneuvering Ground Force

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, maneuvering platoon-sized or larger friendly force, a section of RW CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, proper battle tracking of friendly force, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, integrating CAS with ground maneuver, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.

2. Maintain situational awareness of maneuvering friendly ground force.
3. Locate targets.
4. Request required assets to attack targets.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2102 TAC-SOAS-2103

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: At least 1 RW aircraft with live or simulated ordnance (section preferred).

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial); platoon-sized or larger maneuver force (actual or simulated).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level live events. Event designed to be conducted during live execution in conjunction with collective codes (3000 through 8000 level). Ground unit and maneuver may be notional.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Fire Support Coordination Measures, fire support planning process and products

---

TAC-INTG-2120: Conduct CAS at Night Using an IR Pointer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing during night operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Mark target using an IR pointer.
5. Communicate using IR brevity as appropriate.
6. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2102 TAC-SOAS-2104

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: CAS Aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment, infrared pointer, night vision device

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial); maneuver force

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) Should be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level live codes (live or simulated aircraft ordnance).
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Night environment considerations, IR pointer capabilities (ground and aviation), joint IR CAS brevity terms and communications.

TAC-INTG-2121: Conduct Terminal Attack Control whilst Maneuvering

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel; JTAC co-located with a maneuvering friendly force and CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, proper battle tracking of maneuvering JTAC and all elements of friendly force, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, integrating CAS with ground maneuver, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Implement combat administration and SOPs in preparation for maneuver.
2. Locate all friendly positions.
3. Locate targets.
4. Request required assets to attack targets.
5. Integrate CAS attacks with GCE maneuver.
6. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: CAS Aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial); maneuver force (actual or simulated).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) Inhabited urban area preferred (MOA dry CAS), or any available range to fulfill training. Event designed to be conducted in conjunction with collective codes (3000 through 8000 level) with actual GCE; however, the GCE can be simulated to achieve the training objectives. The JTAC must maneuver in support of this event. DISCUSSION ITEMS: Personal equipment setup and utilization (kit), GRG production, control measures, methods of self and friendly force location.

TAC-INTG-2122: Integrate a JFO with Terminal Attack Control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, a JFO and JTAC who are not co-located, CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, proper employment of and communications with JFO, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions and remote observers.
2. Receive targeting information from JFO.
3. Determine and request required assets to attack targets.
4. Incorporate JFO targeting information into CAS gameplan and attack.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.
6. Monitor JFO delegated responsibilities for completion and accuracy.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SINT-2107

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: At least one CAS Aircraft (section preferred).

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial); JFO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Preferred environment and training conditions - (L) Training can be accomplished with either simulated (dry) or actual ordnance. May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level live codes.
Discussion Items - JFO training; JFO integration considerations; JFO communications and procedures.

TAC-AS-2123: Control Aircraft into a Marked LZ

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mission required TACP equipment, RW or TR aircraft.

STANDARD: Guiding a RW or TR aircraft into the appropriate landing zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Identify potential and/or known threat locations.
3. Select an appropriate LZ.
4. Communicate LZ brief to assault support aircrew.
5. Communicate LZ status to aircrew.
6. Coordinate far and near ITG in preparation for LZ landing.
7. Manage airspace appropriately.
8. Monitor approach, landing and departure until aircraft exits the objective area.

REFERENCES:
1. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
2. MAWTS-1A Assault Support TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SAS-2113

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: RW or TR aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment; LZ marking kit (day and night)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Preferred environment and training conditions - (L) This code is intended to be accomplished during the conduct of a live integrated tactical mission, such as an air assault or during a cherry picker (MEDEVAC simulation). This event may be executed in conjunction with other TACP T&R 2100-level live codes and should be accomplished in day and night conditions whenever possible.
Discussion Items - Near and far ITG (day and night); LZ brief and communications; assault support aircraft capabilities; ASTACSOP planning considerations and LZ selection.

TAC-INTG-2124: Conduct a Coordinated Attack with Multiple CAS Elements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, multiple elements of CAS aircraft supporting the same terminal attack controller.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by executing coordinated attacks while applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, proper employment of and communications with multiple CAS elements, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: 2 or more elements of CAS aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Preferred environment and training conditions - (L/S) May be performed with simulated or actual ordnance and may be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level codes. In the event that this code cannot be completed with multiple live sections of CAS aircraft, the instructor can designate role-players to perform as the missing elements.
Discussion Items - Coordinated attack TTPs and considerations.

TAC-OAS-2199: Conduct Terminal Attack Control with Live Ordnance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment and personnel, and CAS aircraft with live ordnance.

STANDARD: Achieve the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions without the aid of a GPS.
2. Locate targets using a map and compass.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS execution template and commander's intent.
5. Employ live aviation-delivered ordnance.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: 2 or more elements of CAS aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Preferred environment and training conditions - (L) This event is a tracking code for the live control requirement for JTAC MOA qualification and shall be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level codes (initial event only). Discussion Items: Risk estimate distances, minimum safe distances.

5016. JTAC CORE SKILL PLUS 2200-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-ACAD-2200: Complete the Core Skill Plus Academic Support Package

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom and appropriate audio and visual equipment.

STANDARD: Preparing the JTAC under instruction for subsequent 2200-level simulator and live events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Complete Core Skill Plus phase academics IAW Appendix H.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Classroom with audio and visual equipment to present instructional material. For classified lectures, a secure classroom will be required.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC under instruction, JTAC-I

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This event must be completed prior to completion of the Core Skill Plus syllabus (see administrative notes for each simulator or live event’s specific academic requirement).

TAC-SOAS-2201: Control a bomber CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, and a bomber aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent while applying the appropriate weapon to target match, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator if applicable; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
Preferred environment and training conditions - (S/L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100 or 2200-level codes. When conducting in a simulator, event should be supported by an actual joint bomber pilot or combat systems officer (CSO), or if one is unavailable, someone familiar with bomber CAS TTPs.
Discussion Items - Bomber aircraft and weapons capabilities, bomber CAS employment considerations and TTPs.

TAC-SOAS-2202: Conduct an AC-130 Call for Fire Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, and an AC-130.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent while applying the appropriate weapon to target match, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and/or Special Operations Forces (SOF) Gunship Call for Fire and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator if applicable; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100 or 2200-level codes. When conducting in a simulator, event should be supported by an actual AC-130 pilot or combat systems officer (CSO), or if one is unavailable, someone familiar with AC-130 TTPs.
ACADEMICS- AC-130 Capabilities and Employment class is required prior to event.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - AC-130 variants, capabilities, weapons and employment considerations

---

TAC-SEW-2203: Integrate airborne EW assets with CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, and an EW aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent while applying the appropriate weapon to target match, correctly determining the most effective method of EW integration, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Integrate EW assets during the conduct of a CAS attack.
5. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator if applicable; WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) May be executed in conjunction with other 2100 or 2200-level codes. Simulator event should be supported by actual EW pilot or electronic counter-measures officer (ECMO), or in the absence of one, by someone familiar with EW communications and TTPs.
ACADEMICS - Electronic Warfare Employment and EW for the Air Officer classes are required prior to event.
DISCUSSION ITEMs - EW SEAD, EW not Integrated with CAS, EW platforms and capabilities

---

TAC-OAS-2204: Conduct a CAS Mission Using Digital Messaging

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, correctly determining the most effective method of attack and type of control, proper configuration and employment of digital messaging, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Receive digital OSR.
5. Compose and send a digital 9-line via appropriate equipment.
6. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
TAC-SOAS-2101 TAC-SOAS-2102

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any

AIRCRAFT: Digitally capable CAS Aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment capable of digital messaging.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: WTI, JTAC-I or JTAC-E (initial code) or qualified 7502/8002 (sustainment) for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L/S) May be performed with simulated or actual ordnance. DACAS aircraft and ground systems shall be operational to complete this event. May be executed in conjunction with other 2100 or 2200-level codes.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Current USMC program of record DACAS System, DACAS TTPs, DACAS brevity terms and communications.

TAC-TMO-2205: Conduct Target Location Refinement.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given Target Mensuration Only (TMO) software, associated hardware, current digital point precision database (DPPDB) imagery, and a list of identified targets.

STANDARD: Generating CAT I TLE coordinates for identified targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Use PSS-SOF or other TMO software to refine target location for five individual targets.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3505.01C Target Coordinate Mensuration Certification and Program Accreditation
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
5. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Hardware that supports TMO software usage.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified TMO Operator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: (L) This code should be conducted in a classroom setting with a certified TMO operator. Certified TMO Operators shall mensurate a minimum of five CAT I TLE coordinates for each TMO tool the operator is certified to use; this satisfies TMO currency per CJCSI 3505.01C. If certification is not accomplished at an appropriate FLC, this code may be used to track initial certification of TMO Operators on NGA accredited TMO tools. In this case, certification of TMO Operators shall only be administered by a current TMO Instructor (TMO-I).
SIMULATION: Simulation Facility or TACP equipment.

5017. INSTRUCTOR AND EVALUATOR UNDER TRAINING (IUT/EUT) 2400/2500-LEVEL SYLLABUS

JTAC Instructor Under Training

a. Purpose.

Provide instruction of the Core Skills Introduction (2000 level) Phase at the JFS ESC accredited Marine Corps Formal Learning Centers, and initial Core Skills Designation (2100 level) Phase training.

b. General.

(1) Prospective JTAC-Is shall have been qualified JTACs and possess a minimum of one year of continuous experience as a qualified JTAC. One year of proficiency as a FAC(A) may replace the one year of continuous experience as a qualified JTAC requirement.

(2) Any formerly designated JTAC-E from previous versions of the TACP T&R Manual who has maintained their qualification is eligible to be designated as a JTAC-I, only with the approval of the JTAC's commanding officer. A letter designating the JTAC as a JTAC-I shall be placed in the JTAC's IPR upon approval along with the JTAC-E designation.

2.JTAC Evaluator Under Training

a.Purpose. Prepare and evaluate the prospective JTAC Evaluator.

b. General

1. Prospective JTAC-Es must be SNCOs or Officers designated as JTAC-Is, with a minimum of 1 year of operational experience as a JTAC or FAC(A) and recommended by the JTAC PM in accordance with MCO 3311.2. A letter from the commanding officer designating the JTAC as a JTAC-E shall be placed in the JTAC's IPR.

2. Air Officer WTI. Due to the advanced nature of training at WTI, the requirement to be a qualified JTAC-I prior to completing the JTAC-E upgrade syllabus is waived during attendance of the MAWTS-1 Air Officer WTI course.

c.Former WTI Update. Any formerly designated WTI from previous versions of the TACP T&R Manual who has maintained their qualification is eligible to be designated as a JTAC-E at the discretion of the commanding officer. A letter designating the JTAC as a JTAC-E shall be placed in the JTAC's IPR.

3.Weapons and Tactics Instructor

a. Purpose. Prepare and evaluate prospective WTIs.

b. General

1. Prospective WTIs shall be qualified FACs/JTACs (SNCO or officer), attending the MAWTS-1 Air Officer Department WTI course.

2. Completion of the MAWTS-1 Air Officer Department WTI Course meets the requirements for designation as a WTI. The

WTI course completion certificate shall be placed in the JTAC's IPR.

5018. JTAC INSTRUCTOR UNDER TRAINING 2400-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-ACAD-2400: Complete the Instructor Under Training Academic Support Package

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom and appropriate audio and visual equipment.

STANDARD: Preparing the JTAC under instruction for subsequent 2400-level simulator and live events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Complete Instructor Under Training (IUT) phase academics IAW Appendix H.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-ACAD-2100	TAC-AS-2123	TAC-INTG-2116
TAC-INTG-2117	TAC-INTG-2118	TAC-INTG-2119
TAC-INTG-2120	TAC-INTG-2121	TAC-INTG-2122
TAC-INTG-2124	TAC-OAS-2114	TAC-OAS-2115
TAC-OAS-2199	TAC-SAER-2109	TAC-SAS-2113
TAC-SINT-2107	TAC-SINT-2108	TAC-SINT-2112
TAC-SOAS-2101	TAC-SOAS-2102	TAC-SOAS-2103
TAC-SOAS-2104	TAC-SOAS-2105	TAC-SOAS-2106
TAC-SOAS-2110	TAC-SOAS-2111	TAC-SOAS-2111

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Classroom with audio and visual equipment to present instructional material. For classified lectures, a secure classroom will be required.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC-IUT, JTAC-E/WTI

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This event must be completed prior to completion of the Instructor Under Training syllabus.

TAC-IUT-2401: Conduct an academic period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom setting with appropriate media, TACP members, and TACP academic courseware.

STANDARD: Demonstrating in depth knowledge of CAS execution and TACP integration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare an academic lecture appropriate to training audience.
2. Deliver an academic lecture appropriate to training audience.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-ACAD-2100	TAC-AS-2123	TAC-INTG-2116
TAC-INTG-2117	TAC-INTG-2118	TAC-INTG-2119
TAC-INTG-2120	TAC-INTG-2121	TAC-INTG-2122
TAC-INTG-2124	TAC-OAS-2114	TAC-OAS-2115
TAC-OAS-2199	TAC-SAER-2109	TAC-SAS-2113
TAC-SINT-2107	TAC-SINT-2108	TAC-SINT-2112
TAC-SOAS-2101	TAC-SOAS-2102	TAC-SOAS-2103
TAC-SOAS-2104	TAC-SOAS-2105	TAC-SOAS-2106
TAC-SOAS-2110	TAC-SOAS-2111	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom environment

EQUIPMENT: Audio and visual equipment required to perform lecture

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP audience, JTAC-E or WTI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code shall be executed with the IUT conducting a 2100-level academic period of instruction

in a classroom setting.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Academic learning objective development and reinforcement, public speaking and professional presentation techniques

---

TAC-SIUT-2402: Administer a Simulation Event to a Prospective or Certified JTAC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an accredited simulation device and a prospective or certified JTAC under training.

STANDARD: To demonstrate proficiency in the set-up and operation of accredited DEPLOYABLE simulation devices.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a scenario on an accredited simulation device.
2. Act as the instructor during the simulated CAS event.
3. Provide appropriate documentation of the event to be filed in the JTAC IPR.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-IUT-2401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; aircraft role-player; simulator operator; WTI or JTAC-E and JTAC to be instructed.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S) This code shall not be executed in conjunction with other IUT 2400 Level Events but may be combined with other codes during subsequent currency training.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Categories of JTAC simulators, deployable simulator set-up and operation, TACP scenario and training development.

TAC-IUT-2403: Instruct a Prospective or Certified Terminal Attack Controller

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario, required TACP equipment, FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance, and a prospective or certified JTAC.

STANDARD: Ensuring the safe and effective execution of a live CAS control, provide guidance as required throughout the event, appropriately debrief the controlling JTAC, and document the event in the JTAC IPR.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise student planning.
2. Supervise student briefing.
3. Supervise student CAS attack.
4. Debrief student performance.
5. Provide appropriate documentation of the event to be filed in the JTAC IPR.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-IUT-2401

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Any CAS aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; prospective or certified JTAC to be instructed; WTI or JTAC-E for instructional/evaluation purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code shall be executed while a prospective or certified JTAC is receiving training in at least one of their T&R syllabus events; e.g. 2000 or 2100 level event.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Situational awareness, instructional technique, training evolution design, debrief log techniques.

TAC-RQD-2404: Conduct a JTAC Instructor Upgrade Evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given required TACP equipment, multiple sections of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance, an indirect fire support agency, a non-permissive environment, and movement of friendly and/or enemy forces.

STANDARD: Demonstrating mastery of CAS execution and surface-based fire support integration in order to meet the ground commander's desired intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.
5. Integrate surface-based fire support into the CAS attack.
6. Conduct a coordinated attack.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-SIUT-2402, TAC-IUT-2403

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Multiple sections of CAS (FW and/or RW) aircraft

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; WTI or JTAC-E for instructional/evaluation purposes; indirect fire support assets (artillery or mortars); and unmanned aircraft (if available, not required) for sensor and aircraft integration.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code shall be executed as a stand-alone event and shall exceed the requirements for a TAC-RQD-2601 18-month evaluation.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - CAS procedures, air and fires integration, MAGTF C3 agencies, fires approval process, TACP integration, USMC TACP TACSOP.

5019. JTAC EVALUATOR UNDER TRAINING 2500-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-ACAD-2500: Complete the Evaluator Under Training Academic Support Package

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom and appropriate audio and visual equipment.

STANDARD: Preparing the JTAC under instruction for subsequent 2500-level simulator and live events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Complete Evaluator Under Training phase academics IAW Appendix H.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-ACAD-2400	TAC-IUT-2401	TAC-IUT-2403
TAC-RQD-2404	TAC-SIUT-2402	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Classroom with audio and visual equipment to present instructional material. For classified lectures, a secure classroom will be required.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC-EUT, WTI

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: (L)) This event must be completed prior to completion of the Evaluator Under Training syllabus.

TAC-EUT-2501: Conduct an Academic Period of Instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom setting with appropriate media, TACP members, and TACP academic courseware.

STANDARD: Demonstrating SUBJECT MATTER EXPERTISE of CAS and fires integration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare an academic lecture appropriate to training audience.
2. Deliver an academic lecture appropriate to training audience.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

TAC-ACAD-2400	TAC-IUT-2401	TAC-IUT-2403
TAC-RQD-2404	TAC-SIUT-2402	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom environment

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate media required to perform lecture.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP audience, WTI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code shall be executed with the EUT conducting an academic period of instruction from the 2100-level ASP in a classroom setting.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Academic learning objective development and reinforcement, public speaking and professional presentation techniques.

TAC-SEUT-2502: Evaluate a JTAC During the Conduct of an 18-month Standardization Check

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given required TACP equipment, multiple sections of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance, an indirect fire support agency, and a prospective or certified JTAC.

STANDARD: Ensuring the safe, effective, and standardized execution of a CAS control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide JTAC with tactical scenario.
2. Evaluate JTAC's ability to locate all friendly positions.
3. Evaluate JTAC's ability to locate targets.
4. Evaluate JTAC's ability to request required assets to attack targets.
5. Evaluate JTAC's ability to attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.
6. Debrief JTAC on CAS doctrine IAW the appropriate reference.
7. Complete a JTF (grade sheet) for the T&R code or codes accomplished.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-EUT-2501

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: As required per student's T&R event.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; JTAC under evaluation (does not have to be an actual 18-month evaluation); WTI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DISCUSSION ITEMS - USMC TACP TACSOP, performance standards for a 2602 standardization check, training development

---

TAC-EUT-2503: Evaluate a JTAC During the Conduct of an 18-Month Evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given required TACP equipment, FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance, and a prospective or certified JTAC.

STANDARD: Ensuring the safe and effective execution of a live CAS control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide JTAC with tactical scenario.

2. Evaluate JTAC's ability to locate all friendly positions.
3. Evaluate JTAC's ability to locate targets.
4. Evaluate JTAC's ability to request required assets to attack targets.
5. Evaluate JTAC's ability to attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.
6. Debrief JTAC on CAS doctrine IAW the appropriate reference.
7. Complete a JTF (grade sheet) for the T&R code or codes accomplished.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-EUT-2501

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: As required per student's T&R event.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; JTAC under evaluation (does not have to be an actual 18-month evaluation); WTI for instructional purposes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DISCUSSION ITEMS: Joint CAS standards / JP 3-09.3, TACP training management.

5021. JTAC REQUIRED / QUALIFICATION / DESIGNATION 2600-LEVEL EVENTS

TAC-RQD-2601: Demonstrate proficiency during 18-Month JTAC CAS Standardization Check

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given required TACP equipment, multiple sections of FW or RW aircraft with appropriate ordnance, an indirect fire support agency, a non-permissive environment, and movement of friendly and/or enemy forces.

STANDARD: Integrating CAS and surface-based fire support IAW the MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP in order to meet the ground commander's desired intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander's intent.
5. Integrate surface-based fire support into the CAS attack.
6. Conduct a coordinated attack.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; WTI; aircraft role-players; simulation system operator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (S/L) The intent of the 18 month standardization check is to provide a rigorous test of a JTAC’s ability to integrate aviation-delivered fires ISO MAGTF operations. Scenarios should be tailored to model unit-specific mission requirements.
ADMINISTRATION NOTE - This code may be combined with TAC-RQD-2602 when TAC-RQD-2601 is conducted live.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - USMC CAS standardization, changes to MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP from previous version.

TAC-RQD-2602: Demonstrate proficiency as a JTAC during 18 month evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, a section of CAS aircraft.

STANDARD: Meeting the ground commander's intent through safe and effective joint CAS execution.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate all friendly positions.
2. Locate targets.
3. Request required assets to attack targets.
4. Attack targets IAW CAS Execution Template and commander’s intent.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: TAC-RQD-2022

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one section of CAS aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: TACP equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; JFS ESC AP MOA compliant JTAC-E for evaluation purposes; indirect fire support assets as appropriate.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - (L) This code shall be conducted live as a stand-alone event.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC), JP 3-09.3

5022. RANGE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

The range requirements in these tables are based on event requirements listed in the individual event descriptions. Units should make every effort to adhere to the requirements listed in the event descriptions, but commanding officers may waive requirements based on existing range capabilities and limitations. Deviation from range requirements must be annotated in the JTAC's IPR for each T&R code logged.

Category I (Airspace)	Abbreviation	Name	Description	Notes
CAT I	MOA	Special Use Airspace or MOA	Per flight Information Publications	
CAT I	RSTD	Restricted/Warning Area	Per flight Information Publications	

Category II (Capabilities)	Abbreviation	Name	Description	Notes
CAT II	EW	Electronic Warfare	Threat Emitters providing a dynamic red/or gray force threat environment to enhance threat recognition, self-protection and defense suppression techniques.	
CAT II	LSTSS	Large Scare Target Sensor System	A remote control scoring system capable of tracking Laser designator spots	
CAT II	IWTS	Imaging Weapons Training System	Virtual simulation to provide pilot uplink imagery of weapon seeker image through TOF to actual target.	Supports SLAM- ER

CAT II	URBN WPNS	Urban Weapons Impact Range	Urban CAS range capable of JCAS, LT INERT and LSR.	
CAT II	URBN TRG	Urban Training	Urban area with overlying Restricted or MOA training airspace. Does not imply authorized weapons release or laser use.	Example is a town such as Yuma under the Dome MOA.
CAT II	LSR	Laser Safe Range	Supports Airborne Laser Firing.	
CAT II	RLSR	Remote Laser Capable	A remote operated ground Laser may designate a target.	Should be standard on a RKD RNG
CAT II	TGT	Target	Any point-target that is authorized to release INERT weapons on.	May include an unscored Raked Range
CAT II	IR TGT	IR Significant Target	IR Significant Target	
CAT II	RDR TGT	Radar Significant Target	Radar Significant Target	
CAT II	LINK	LINK 16	LINK 16 available.	

Category III (Ordnance Restrictions)	**Abbreviation**	**Name**	**Description**	**Notes**
CAT III	HE	HE Impact Area	Supports live HE ordnance. Implies EXP.	
CAT III	JCAS	JCAS TTPs	Supports all three types of CAS in the range. Allows JTAC personnel	

			on range. Implies LSR and either INERT or HE.	
CAT III	LT INERT	Light Inert	Light Inert Impact Area.	MK-76/LGTR/BDU-48/Gun/Rockets
CAT III	HVY INERT	Heavy Inert	Heavy Inert Impact Area.	500lb and above
CAT III	JDAM	JDAM Impact Area/Target	Supports JDAM release.	
CAT III	JSOW	JSOW Impact Area/Target	Supports JSOW release.	
CAT III	LGB	LGB Impact Area/Target	Supports LGB (HE or HVY INERT) release and Laser firing.	
CAT III	AA MISSILE	AA Missile Firing Range	Supports AA Missile Firing	AIM-9/AIM-7/ AIM-120
CAT III	AS MISSILE	A/S Missile Firing Range	Supports AS Missile Firing	LMAV/LGB/ Hellfire/TOW
CAT III	ARM MISSILE	ARM Missile Firing Range	Supports ARM Missile Firing. Requires an EW emitter.	AGM-88
CAT III	EXP	Expendables Authorized	Supports use of Chaff & Flares	
CAT III	ICM	Improved Conventional Munitions	Supports ICM or Cluster munitions	

Table 4.2 Range Training Requirements

5023. TACP T&R EVENT MATRICES

CORE SKILL INTRODUCTION

TRNG CODE	REFLY INT	DEVICE	# & TYPE A/C	COND	PREREQ	EVAL	INT SUPP EVENTS	EVENT DESC	RNG REQ	ORD REQ
TAC-SSUP-2001	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	ADJUST FIRE SIM	-	-
TAC-SSUP-2002	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	SEAD SIM	-	-

TAC-TMO-2003	-	-	-	-	-	N	-	TGT LOC REFINEMENT	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2004	-	CAT I	-	D	-	N	-	FW CAS ON VISUALLY MARKED TGT	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2005	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D	-	N	-	DAY FW CAS WITH SEAD	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2006	-	CAT I	-	D/N	-	N	-	TYPE III CONTROL	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2007	-	CAT I	-	D/N	-	N	-	FW LGW CONTROL	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2008	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	CONTROL FW IAM	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2009	-	CAT I	-	D	-	N	-	DAY RW CAS	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2010	-	CAT I	-	N	-	N	-	NIGHT CONTROL W/ GROUND IR POINTER	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2011	-	CAT I	-	N	-	N	-	TYPE 2/3 CONTROL W/ JFO	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2012	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	INTEGRATE W/ FAC(A) IN A CAS MISSION	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2013	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	TERMINAL ATTK CONTROL IN URBAN ENVIRONMENT	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2014	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	COORD ATTK W/ FW AND RW A/C	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2015	-	CAT I CAT II	-	D/N	-	N	-	CONTROL LGW ON TGT MARKED BY 3RD PARTY LASER	-	-
TAC-SOAS-	-	CAT I CAT	-	D/N	-	N	-	CONTROL ATTKS ON	-	-

2016		II						MULTIPLE TGTS W/ A FW/RW A/C		
TAC-OAS-2017	-	CAT I CAT II OP	-	D/N	2016	N	-	LIVE DAY TYPE 1 FW CONTROL ON VISUALLY MARKED TGT	-	-
TAC-OAS-2018	-	OP	2 FW	D	2016	N	-	LIVE DAY RW CONTROL	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-2 MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; IDF- MARK/ SUPP
TAC-OAS-2019	-	OP	2 RW	D/N	2016	N	-	LIVE RW CAS ON VISUALLY MARKED TGT USING 5-LINE	REST, HE, JCAS	RW-2 ROCKETS OR PGM AND 100 RDS; IDF- MARK/ SUPP
TAC-OAS-2020	-	OP	2 RW	D/N	2016	N	-	LIVE NIGHT CONTROL W/ IR POINTER	REST, HE, JCAS	RW-2 ROCKETS OR PGM AND 100 RDS; IDF- MARK/ SUPP
TAC-OAS-2021	-	OP	2 FW/RW	D/N	2016	N	-	CAS W/INTEGRATED SEAD	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-2 MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; IDF- MARK/ SUPP RW-2 ROCKETS OR PGM AND 100 RDS; IDF- MARK/ SUPP
TAC-RQD-2022	-	OP	2 FW/RW	D/N	2016	N	-	INTIAL JTAC EVAL	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-2 MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; IDF- MARK/ SUPP RW-2 ROCKETS OR PGM AND 100 RDS; IDF- MARK/ SUPP

CORE SKILL DESIGNATION

TRNG CODE	REFLY INT	DEVICE	# & TYPE A/C	COND	PREREQ	EVAL	INT SUPP EVENTS	EVENT DESC	RNG REQ	ORD REQ
TAC-ACAD-2100	NONE	CLASS	N/A	D/N	2022	N	-	DESIGNATION PHASE ASP	N/A	N/A
TAC-SOAS-2101	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW	D	2022	N	-	DAY FW CAS W/ NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE	-	-

TAC-SOAS-2102	6m	CAT I CAT II	RW	D	2022	N	-	DAY RW CAS W/ NON-PRECISION ORDNANCE	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2103	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW OR RW	N	2022	N	-	TYPE 3 TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2104	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW/RW	N	2022	N	-	NIGHT CAS WITH IR MARK	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2105	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW	D/N	2022	N	-	LGW WITH TARGET MARKED BY GBL	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2106	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW	D/N	2022	N	-	BOC TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROL W/ IAM	-	-
TAC-SINT-2107	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW OR RW	D/N	2022	N	-	TYPE 2 W/ FW or RW USING JFO	-	-
TAC-SINT-2108	12m	CAT I CAT II	FW OR RW, UAS	D/N	2022	N	-	INTEGRATE UAS W/ CAS	-	-
TAC-SAER-2109	6m	CAT I CAT II	FW/RW	N	2022	N	-	TARGET AREA CORRELATION USING VDL	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2110	12m	CAT I CAT II	FW/RW	N	2022	N	-	DAY URBAN CAS	-	-
TAC-SOAS-2111	12m	CAT I CAT II	FW/RW	D/N	2022	N	-	NIGHT URBAN CAS	-	-
TAC-SINT-2112	12m	CAT I CAT II	FW OR RW	D/N	2022	N	-	CONDUCT FAC(A) INTEGRATION	-	-
TAC-SAS-2113	18m	CAT I CAT II	FW/RW	D	2022	N	-	INTEGRATE A CASEVAC / MEDEVAC W/ CAS MSN	-	-
TAC-OAS-2114	6m	OP	FW	D	2101	N	2101	CONDUCT A DAY FW CAS MSN USING T1 CONTROL, BOT	REST, HE, JCAS	FW: MK-SERIES, GUN; IDF- MARK
TAC-OAS-2115	-	OP	FW OR RW	D/N	2105	N	2105	LGW WITH TARGET MARKED BY	REST, HE OR INERT, JCAS	FW/RW: GBU-12 /16/10/24, GBU-54, AGM-65E; RW:

								GBL		JAGM, AGM-114, APKWS
TAC-INTG-2116	-	OP	FW	N	2101	N	-	INTEGRATE FW CAS W/IDF IN NON-PERM ENVIRONMENT	REST, HE, JCAS	FW: MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; IDF-MARK/SUPP
TAC-INTG-2117	-	OP	RW	D/N	2102	N	2102	INTEGRATE RW CAS W/IDF IN NON-PERM ENVIRONMENT	REST, HE, JCAS	RW: RKTS/GUN, PGM; IDF-MARK/SUPP AS REQ
TAC-INTG-2118	-	OP	FW	D/N	2101, 2103	N	-	INTEGRATE FW CAS W/ MANUEVERING GROUND FORCE	REST, HE OR INERT, JCAS (MANEUVER CAN BE SIMULATED)	FW: MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; IDF-MARK/SUPP AS REQ
TAC-INTG-2119	-	OP	RW	D/N	2101, 2103	N	-	INTEGRATE RW CAS W/ MANEUVERING GROUND FORCE	REST, HE OR INERT, JCAS (MANEUVER CAN BE SIMULATED)	RW: RKTS/GUN, PGM; IDF-MARK/SUPP AS REQ
TAC-INTG-2120	-	OP	FW OR RW	D/N	2101, 2102, 2104	N	2104	NIGHT CAS W/ IR POINTER	REST, HE, JCAS	FW/RW: UNGUIDED ORD AND/OR PGM; RKTS/GUNS; AGM-114, JAGM; IDF-MARK/ SUPP
TAC-INTG-2121	-	12m	FW OR RW	D/N	2022	N	-	CONDUCT TERMINAL ATTK CONTROL WHILST MANEUVERING	RSTD OR MOA (LIVE OR DRY)	FW/RW: UNGUIDED ORD AND/OR PGM; RKTS/GUNS; AGM-114, JAGM; IDF-MARK/ SUPP
TAC-INTG-2122	12m	ANY RANGE	FW OR RW	D/N	2107	N	2107	INTEGRATE JFO W/ TERMINAL ATTK CONTROL	REST, HE, JCAS	FW/RW: UNGUIDED ORD AND/OR PGM
TAC-AS-2123	12m	ANY RANGE	1 RW ASSLT SUPP A/C	D/N	2113	N	-	CONTROL A/C INTO MARKED LZ	RSTD OR MOA	RW: HLZ, LZ MARKING KIT
TAC-INTG-2124	12m	OP	4 FW AND/OR RW	D/N	2101, 2102	N	-	CONDUCT A COORDINATED ATTK W/ MULTIPLE CAS ELEMENTS	REST, HE, JCAS	FW/RW: UNGUIDED ORD AND/OR PGM; RKTS/GUNS; AGM-114, JAGM; IDF-MARK/ SUPP
TAC-OAS-2199	6m	OP	4 FW AND/OR RW	D/N	2022	N	-	CONDUCT TERMINAL ATTK CONTROL W/ LIVE	REST, HE, JCAS	FW/RW: UNGUIDED ORD AND/OR PGM; RKTS/GUNS; AGM-114, JAGM; IDF-

								ORDNANCE		MARK/ SUPP

CORE SKILL PLUS

TRNG CODE	REFLY INT	DEVICE	# & TYPE A/C	COND	PREREQ	EVAL	INT SUPP EVENTS	EVENT DESC	RNG REQ	ORD REQ
TAC-ACAD-2200	18m	CLASS	N/A	D/N	2022	N	-	CORE SKILL PLUS ASP	N/A	N/A
TAC-SOAS-2201	24m	CAT I CAT II	1 BOMBER	D/N	2101, 2102	N	-	BOMBER CAS	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-MK 80 SERIES OR PGM
TAC-SOAS-2202	24m	CAT I CAT II	1 AC-130	D/N	2101, 2102	N	-	CONDUCT AN AC-130 CFF	REST, HE, JCAS	25MM, 30MM, 40MM, 105MM
TAC-SEW-2203	24m	CAT I CAT II	1 EWAC	D/N	2101, 2102	N	-	INTEGRATE EW W/ CAS	REST or MOA	EA-6B, EA-18G OR MAGTF EW POD
TAC-OAS-2204	24m	ANY RANGE	FW	D/N	2101, 2102	N	-	CAS USING DIGITAL MESSAGING	REST or MOA	-

INSTRUCTOR UNDER TRAININIG

TRNG CODE	REFLY INT	DEVICE	# & TYPE A/C	COND	PREREQ	EVAL	INT SUPP EVENTS	EVENT DESC	RNG REQ	ORD REQ
TAC-ACAD-2400	NONE	CLASS	N/A	D/N	JTAC DESIG	N	-	INSTRUCTOR UNDER TRAINING ASP	N/A	N/A
TAC-IUT-2401	NONE	CLASSROOM	NONE	-	2400	N	-	CONDUCT AN ACADEMIC POI	-	-
TAC-SIUT-2402	12m	DEPLOYABLE SIM SYSTEM	FW/RW	D/N	2401	N	-	ADMINISTER A SIM EVENT TO A PROSPECTIVE OR CERTIFIED JTAC	-	AS APPROP TO ACCOMP LEARNING OBJECTIVES FOR EVENT
TAC-IUT-2403	12m	OP	FW OR RW A/C	D/N	2401	N	-	INSTRUCT A PROSPECTIVE OR CERTIFIED JTAC	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-2 MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; RW-2 RKTS OR PGM & 100 RDS; IDF MARK/SUPP

										RDS
TAC-RQD-2404	NONE	OP	>2 FW AND /OR RW FLTS	D/N	2402, 2403	N	2601	CONDUCT A JTAC INSTRUCTOR UPGRADE EVALUATION	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-2 MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; RW-2 RKTS OR PGM & 100 RDS; IDF MARK/SUPP RDS

EVALUATOR UNDER TRAINING

TRNG CODE	REFLY INT	DEVICE	# & TYPE A/C	COND	PREREQ	EVAL	INT SUPP EVENTS	EVENT DESC	RNG REQ	ORD REQ
TAC-ACAD-2500	NONE	CLASS	N/A	D/N	JTAC DESIG	N	-	EVALUATOR UNDER TRAINING ASP	N/A	N/A
TAC-EUT-2501	NONE	CLASS	NONE	-	2500	N	-	CONDUCT AN ACADEMIC POI	-	-
TAC-SEUT-2502	12m	CAT I CAT II	2 FW/RW FLTS	D/N	2501	N	-	EVALUATE A JTAC DURING A 18-MONTH STAN CHECK	-	AS APPROP TO ACCOMP LEARNING OBJECTIVES FOR EVENT
TAC-EUT-2503	12m	OP	FW OR RW A/C	D/N	2501	N	-	EVALUATE A JTAC DURING A 18-MONTH EVALUATION CHECK	REST, HE, JCAS	FW/RW: MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; RW-2 RKTS OR PGM & 100 RDS; IDF MARK/SUPP RDS

REQUIRED / QUALIFICATION / DESIGNATION / COLLECTIVE

TRNG CODE	REFLY INT	DEVICE	# & TYPE A/C	COND	PREREQ	EVAL	INT SUPP EVENTS	EVENT DESC	RNG REQ	ORD REQ
TAC-RQD-	18m	CAT I CAT II	4 FW OR 4 RW OR	D/N	2022	N	-	JTAC 18 MONTH STAN	-	-

2601			2 FW AND 2 RW					CHECK		
TAC-RQD-2602	18m	OP	FW/RW	D/N	2022	N	-	JTAC 18 MONTH EVAL	REST, HE, JCAS	FW: MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; RW-2 RKTS OR PGM & 100 RDS; IDF MARK/SUPP RDS
TAC-INTG-3001	12m	OP	2 FW/RW	D/N	2100 SIM PHASE EVENTS	Y	-	COLLECTIVE EVENT	REST, HE, JCAS	FW-2 MK 80 SERIES OR PGM; RW-2 ROCKETS OR PGM AND 100 RDS; IDF-MARK AS REQ

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

JOINT FIRES OBSERVER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

JOINT FIRES OBSERVER INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE

1. The purpose of the Core Skills Introduction (2000-level) Phase is to provide the knowledge and skills required to perform as a Joint Fires Observer (JFO) and to certify JFOs in accordance with the current edition of the JCAS AP MOA (JFO).

2. The purpose of the Core Skills Designation (2100-level) Phase builds on the 2000-level events and completes the preparation of individuals for combat at the unit level. These requirements satisfy the JCAS AP MOA requirements for designation. These events must be completed under the supervision of the unit's Air Officer, WTI, JTAC-E, JTAC-I or JFO that have been designated as a JFO-E.

6001. PREREQUISITES. The prerequisites for attendance to the Formal Schools Core Skills Introduction Phase are outlined in Appendix E of this manual, and are intended to establish a baseline of knowledge and experience to prepare students from various backgrounds to be successful. Formal Schools Course Managers have the authority to waive pre-requisites.

6002. JFO CORE SKILLS INTRODUCTION PHASE

1. Purpose. The JFO Core Skills Introduction Phase introduces air and surface fire support integration and tactics, techniques and procedures (TTP) to prospective JFOs (PJFO) in order to meet certification requirements.

2. General. This phase provides the PJFO with instruction on artillery, Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), mortars, terminal guidance operations (TGO), providing targeting information in support Type 2 and Type 3 Terminal Attack Controls, CAS planning and execution, aircraft capabilities, 5-line procedures, TACP equipment, fire support coordination and CASEVAC/MEDEVAC procedures.

WEEKS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
1	JFO Primer Course	Unit-level
2	2000-Level	Formal Schools

3. Academic Training. JFO Course Program of Instruction (POI) provides academic instruction to support this phase of training.

4. Field and Simulator Training. Simulator or field training events conducted as part of certification by the formal school will be in accordance with the program of instruction. There is no requirement for live fire or aircraft during JFO certification. Formal schools may use live training when available.

6003. INDEX OF JFO CORE SKILLS INTRODUCTION 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

6004. JFO CORE SKILLS INTRODUCTION 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

JFO-SSUP-2001: Conduct an adjust fire (AF) mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, and identified target.

STANDARD: Within 2 minutes of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 200 meters or less, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters) and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Plot observer location on the map.
4. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
5. Identify the best available fire support asset.
6. Locate the target.
7. Conduct the call for fire.
8. Receive the message to observer.
9. Conduct the adjustments.
10. Enter the fire for effect.
11. Assess effects.
12. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Category II simulation device and simulator operator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.
2. The initial round is not counted towards the three adjustment rounds.

JFO-SSUP-2002: Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) spotter adjust mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

DESCRIPTION: This event will evaluate the prospective JFOs ability to request, control, and adjust naval gunfire support (NGFS) on a target of opportunity utilizing manual techniques of target location. The intent of this event is to evaluate the ability of the prospective JFO to accurately determine target location with map and compass facilitating timely and accurate NFSF call for fire missions.

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, a commander's desired effects, communication with a fire support ship on-station and ready, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, terrain sketch, and an identified point target.

STANDARD: Within 2 minutes of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 200 meters or less, target altitude within +/-75 feet, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters) and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Plot observer location on the map.
4. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
5. Identify the best available fire support asset.
6. Locate the target.
7. Conduct the call for fire (Observer specifies target number).
8. Receive the ship's pre-firing report.
9. Command the firing of the first salvo.
10. Conduct the adjustments.
11. Enter the fire for effect.
12. Assess effects.
13. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-04 Allied Naval Fire Support Edition (F) Version (2)
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Gunfire support ship role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The GURF Report will be passed prior to the event.
2. The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.
3. The initial round is not counted towards the three adjustment rounds.

JFO-SSUP-2003: Conduct a fire for effect (FFE) mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and identified target, 1:50k map.

STANDARD: Within 1 minute of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 50 meters or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.
7. Locate the target.
8. Conduct the call for fire.
9. Receive the message to observer.
10. Assess effects.
11. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
3. TM 11034A/11743A-OR Operators Manual with Components List, Common Laser Rangefinder (CLRF)System, Sept 2009.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2004: Conduct an immediate suppression mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and identified target, 1:50k map.

STANDARD: Within 30 seconds of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 300 meters or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
2. Identify the best available fire support asset.
3. Locate the target.
4. Conduct the call for fire.
5. Assess effects.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2005: Conduct an illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map.

STANDARD: Effectively illuminating the target area by coordinating the fire support within 2 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.
7. Locate the illumination area.
8. Offset illumination as required.
9. Conduct the call for fire.
10. Receive the message to observer.
11. Assess effects.
12. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2006: Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fire mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to evaluate the prospective JFOs ability request, control, and synchronize the effects of surface based fire support and ground maneuver with CAS aircraft in a non-permissive environment.

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and the need to suppress a surface to air threat.

STANDARD: Positively identifying both the surface to air threat and CAS targets within 2 minutes, with Target Location Error (TLE) less than 200 meters in order to successfully neutralize, destroy, or temporally degrade surface-to-air threats, ensuring marking rounds impact within 300 meters from the CAS target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.
7. Conduct SEAD Call for Fire (CFF).
8. Receive the message to observer.
9. Calculate shot mark and shot suppression timelines.
10. Coordinate TOT with the ground force commander.
11. Assess the effectiveness of suppression.
12. Provide corrections from the mark to the target.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Category II simulation device and simulator operator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The time starts when the examinee identifies the both the suppression and mark targets, and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.
2. This event is intended to be conducted with a JFO-SOAS-20XX event.

JFO-SSUP-2007: Conduct a Call for Fire Mission within Danger Close

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and a identified target within danger close distance from friendly positions.

STANDARD: Within 1 minute of positive identification of the target; with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact. Using creeping fires, enter fire for effect (FFE) using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.
7. Locate the target.
8. Conduct the call for fire (specify Danger Close in method of engagement).
9. Receive the message to observer.
10. Conduct the adjustments.
11. Enter the fire for effect.
12. Assess effects.
13. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Category II simulation device and simulator operator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the both the suppression and mark targets, and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SOAS-2008: Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller for a rotary wing CAS Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
12. Verify read backs from the JTAC.
13. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
14. Establish communication on the TAD net.
15. Receive check in.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Category II simulation device and simulator operator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2009: Provide targeting information directly to an aircraft controlled by a terminal attack controller

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Establish communication on the TAD net.
12. Receive check in.

13. Provide the JFO target brief to the aircraft.
14. Verify read backs from the aircraft.
15. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Conduct correlation.
19. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
20. Provide TGO.
21. Monitor CAS attack.
22. Provide abort call if required.
23. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
24. Provide BDA.
25. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2010: Provide targeting information for a bomb on coordinate attack (BOC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, gridded reference graphic, a LASER target designator, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.
3. Conduct mission preparation.
4. Conduct mission planning.
5. Plot observer location on the map.
6. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
7. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
8. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
9. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
10. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
11. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
12. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
13. Verify read backs from the JTAC.
14. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
15. Establish communication on the TAD net.
16. Receive check in.
17. Monitor the game plan.
18. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
19. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
20. Conduct correlation.
21. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
22. Provide TGO.
23. Monitor CAS attack.
24. Provide abort call if required.
25. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
26. Provide BDA.
27. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2011: Abort a CAS Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, gridded reference graphic, a LASER target designator, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Preventing fratricide, collateral damage, unnecessary release of CAS ordnance or protect aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the situation that warrants aborting a CAS mission.
2. Specify call sign of aircraft to abort.
3. Announce ABORT three times (or abort code).
4. Allow aircraft to acknowledge the abort call.
5. Provide reason for abort.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2012: Conduct target correlation using an Urban Reference Graphic (URG) in an urban environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commanders intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, gridded reference graphic, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Confirming the desired point of ordnance impact with a JTAC or Aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Specify URG Talk-On in Line 7

2. Establish communication on the TAD net, when directed.
3. Confirm JTAC or aircraft has the correct URG.
4. Identify a starting point.
5. Use the FIDO method to direct the JTAC or Aircraft to the intended target.
6. Confirm the JTAC or both aircraft have identified the correct target.
7. Specify the desired point of impact.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2013: Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller for a fixed wing CAS Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.

3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
12. Verify read backs from the JTAC.
13. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
14. Establish communication on the TAD net.

15. Receive check in.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2014: Provide ground based LASER Terminal Guidance during the employment of Laser Guided Munitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, LASER target designator, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions, applying the five employment considerations for LASER guided ordnance and LASER spot trackers, identifying the laser-target-line within 5 degrees, and safe recommended final attack headings

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.
2. Specify TGO operator call sign in Line 7.
3. Specify PRF Code in Line 7.
4. Specify LASER geometry in remarks.
5. Establish communication on the TAD net.
6. Monitor CAS attack.
7. Respond to 10 second call.
8. Respond to LASER on call.
9. Respond to Cease lasing.
10. Shift LASER, if required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2015: Conduct Terminal Guidance Operations using an infrared (IR) pointer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, IR pointer, NVD, friendly position marking device and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions, identifying the pointer-target-line within 5 degrees, and safe recommended final attack headings.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the IR Pointer.
2. Perform pre-operation checks for the NVD.
3. Perform pre-operation checks for the friendly position marking device.
4. Specify method of IR TGO in Line 7.
5. Specify pointer-target-line in remarks.
6. Establish communication on the TAD net.
7. Monitor CAS attack.
8. Respond to IR brevity, when directed.
9. Confirm aircraft announces Visual, if required.
10. Confirm aircraft announces contact sparkle or tally target, if required.
11. Confirm aircraft pointer is on correct target for match and walk-on.
12. Respond to cease sparkle.
13. Shift pointer, if required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2016: Conduct a LASER hand-off

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, LASER target designator, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions, applying the five employment considerations for LASER guided ordnance and LASER spot trackers, and identifying the laser-target-line within 5 degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.
2. Specify LASER handoff in Line 7.
3. Specify PRF Code in Line 7.
4. Specify LASER target line in remarks.
5. Establish communication on the TAD net.
6. Respond to 10 second call.
7. Respond to LASER on call.
8. Respond to Cease lasing.
9. Complete target confirmation.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2017: Provide target information to terminal attack controller for the employment of inertially aided munitions (IAMS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
12. Verify read backs from the JTAC.
13. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
14. Establish communication on the TAD net.
15. Receive check in.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2018: Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller in an urban environment.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, Gridded Reference Graphic (GRG), lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
12. Verify read backs from the JTAC.
13. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
14. Establish communication on the TAD net.
15. Receive check in.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2019: Provide targeting information to a forward air controller airborne (FAC(A))

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the FAC(A).
8. Establish communication on the TAD net.
9. Provide the POSREP to the FAC(A).
10. Receive check in.
11. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the FAC(A).
12. Receive the FAC(A) plan of action.
13. Provide the JFO target brief to the FAC(A).
14. Verify read backs from the FAC(A).

15. Receive the FAC(A) gameplan.
16. Monitor correct read backs from FAC(A).
17. Conduct correlation.
18. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and FAC(A).
19. Provide TGO.
20. Monitor CAS attack.
21. Provide abort call if required.
22. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
23. Provide BDA.
24. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2020: Conduct target correlation utilizing a Video Downlink Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commanders intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, remote video terminal, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the remote video terminal.
2. Specify video downlink talk-on in Line 7.
3. Establish communication on the TAD net.
4. Establish handshake on remote video terminal.
5. Utilize video downlink brevity.
6. Complete target confirmation.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2021: Coordinate CAS target engagement as a non-terminal attack controller

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, LASER target designator, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Requesting CAS within 2 minutes, generating the situation report within 4 minutes of aircraft on station, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the aircraft’s plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.
3. Conduct mission preparation.
4. Conduct mission planning.
5. Plot observer location on the map.
6. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
7. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
8. Advise ground commander of increased risk associated with CAS non-TAC.
9. Establish communications on guard net.
10. Request immediate CAS.
11. Provide the target area to the aircraft.
12. Direct aircraft to local TAD net.
13. Advise aircraft of non-TAC status.
14. Direct aircraft to check-in.

15. Provide Situation Update to aircraft.
16. Receive the aircraft's plan of action.
17. Provide the JFO target brief to the aircraft.
18. Verify read backs from the aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and the aircraft.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player;, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2022: Provide near and far initial terminal guidance to either rotary wing (RW) or tilt-rotor (TR) aircraft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, commander's intent, communication with an RW/TR aircraft, 1:50K map, and LZ marking kit.

STANDARD: Providing LZ brief and marking and terminal guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Determine the ground commander's intent.
4. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
5. Determine LZ location.
6. Set up landing zone.
7. Establish communication with aircraft.

8. Provide a LZ brief.
9. Conduct terminal control.
10. Be prepared to wave-off aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RW/TR role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-RQD-2023: Conduct a comprehensive evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, commander’s intent, communication with a JTAC, IDF asset(s) RW/TR aircraft(s) and CAS aircraft(s) with 20 minutes time on station 1:50K map, CLRF and GPS, lensatic compass binos and LZ marking kit.

STANDARD: Meeting commander’s intent employ fire support assets in accordance with previously mastered JFO 2000-level events.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Track observer location on the map.
4. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
5. Identify the best available fire support asset.
6. Locate the target.
7. Conduct the calls for fire.
8. Provide targeting information for type 2 or 3 terminal attack control.
9. Conduct autonomous TGO.
10. Conduct ITG.
11. Assess effects.
12. Confirm commander’s intent is met.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCWP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Tactics Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-SOAS-2008	JFO-SOAS-2009	JFO-SOAS-2010
JFO-SOAS-2011	JFO-SOAS-2012	JFO-SOAS-2013
JFO-SOAS-2014	JFO-SOAS-2015	JFO-SOAS-2016
JFO-SOAS-2017	JFO-SOAS-2018	JFO-SOAS-2019
JFO-SOAS-2020	JFO-SOAS-2021	JFO-SOAS-2022
JFO-SSUP-2001	JFO-SSUP-2002	JFO-SSUP-2003
JFO-SSUP-2004	JFO-SSUP-2005	JFO-SSUP-2006
JFO-SSUP-2007		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This training code shall serve as the JFO's certifying evaluation. This event shall include, at a minimum, 2 surface to surface fire missions, and 1 CAS mission.
Notes: JFO students, attending initial certification training, must master the prerequisite events prior to conducting this event.
Prospective JTACs, completing TACP prerequisites that have not attended the JFO course are not required to complete these prerequisite events prior to conducting JFO-RQD-2023.

6005. JFO CORE SKILLS DESIGNATION PHASE

1. Purpose. The JFO Core Skills Designation Phase builds on the Core Skills Introduction Phase in order to meet designation requirements.

2. General. This phase provides a certified JFO with the training required to integrate air and surface fires to meet the commander's intent.

MONTHS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
0-6	2100-Level	Unit-level

3. Field and Simulator Training. There is no requirement for live fire or aircraft during JFO designation. Units are encouraged to use JFOs during live training events.

4. Evaluation Requirements. JFO Core Skills Designation Phase shall be completed under the supervision of the units Air Officer, WTI, JTAC-E, JTAC-I or JFO that have been designated as a JFO-E.

5. Designation Requirement. Commanders will designate all JFOs in writing as authorized to perform their respective tasks. Secret clearance is mandatory prior to designation.

6006. INDEX OF JFO CORE SKILL DESIGNATION 2100-LEVEL EVENTS

6007. JFO CORE SKILL DESIGNATION 2100-LEVEL EVENTS

JFO-SSUP-2101: Conduct an Adjust Fire Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, and identified target.

STANDARD: Within 2 minutes of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 200 meters or less, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters) and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Plot observer location on the map.
4. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
5. Identify the best available fire support asset.
6. Locate the target.
7. Conduct the call for fire.
8. Receive the message to observer.
9. Conduct the adjustments.
10. Enter the fire for effect.
11. Assess effects.
12. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission. The initial round will is not counted towards the three adjustment rounds.

JFO-SSUP-2102: Conduct an Artillery or Mortar Fire for Effect Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and identified target, 1:50k map.

STANDARD: Within 1 minute of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 50 meters or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.
7. Locate the target.
8. Conduct the call for fire.
9. Receive the message to observer.
10. Assess effects.
11. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. TM 11034A/11743A-OR Operators Manual with Components List, Common Laser Rangefinder (CLRF)System, Sept 2009.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2103: Conduct an Immediate Suppression Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and identified target, 1:50k map.

STANDARD: Within 30 seconds of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 300 meters or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
2. Identify the best available fire support asset.
3. Locate the target.
4. Conduct the call for fire.
5. Assess effects.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2104: Conduct a fire mission specifying MARK as the method of engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, and identified target.

STANDARD: Within 2 minutes of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 300 meters or less.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Plot observer location on the map.
4. Identify the best available fire support asset.
5. Locate the target.

6. Conduct the call for fire.
7. Receive the message to observer.
8. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2105: Conduct a fire mission specifying DANGER CLOSE as a method of engagement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and a identified target within danger close distance from friendly positions.

STANDARD: Within 1 minute of positive identification of the target; with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact. Using creeping fires, enter fire for effect (FFE) using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.
7. Locate the target.
8. Conduct the call for fire (specify Danger Close in method of engagement).
9. Receive the message to observer.

10. Conduct the adjustments.
11. Enter the fire for effect.
12. Assess effects.
13. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

JFO-SSUP-2106: Coordinate a SEAD mission in support of CAS

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to evaluate the prospective JFOs ability request, control, and synchronize the effects of surface based fire support and ground maneuver with CAS aircraft in a non-permissive environment.

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and the need to suppress a surface to air threat.

STANDARD: Within 2 minutes of positively identifying both the surface to air threat and CAS targets, with Target Location Error (TLE) less than 200 meters in order to successfully neutralize, destroy, or temporally degrade surface-to-air threats, ensuring marking rounds impact within 300 meters from the CAS target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
6. Identify the best available fire support asset.

7. Conduct SEAD Call for Fire (CFF).
8. Receive the message to observer.
9. Calculate shot mark and shot suppression timelines.
10. Coordinate TOT with the ground force commander.
11. Assess the effectiveness of suppression.
12. Provide corrections from the mark to the target.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The time starts when the examinee identifies the both the suppression and mark targets, and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.
2. This event is intended to be conducted with a JFO-SOAS-20XX event.

JFO-SSUP-2107: Conduct an NSFS fire for effect mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, a commander’s desired effects, communication with a fire support ship on-station and ready, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, terrain sketch, and an identified point target.

STANDARD: Within 2 minutes of positive identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 200 meters or less, target altitude within +/-75 feet, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and HOB corrections to the nearest 5 meters) and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission preparation.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Plot observer location on the map.
4. Determine the ground commander’s desired effect.
5. Identify the best available fire support asset.
6. Locate the target.
7. Conduct the call for fire (Observer specifies target number).

8. Receive the ship's pre-firing report.
9. Command the firing of the first salvo.
10. Conduct the adjustments.
11. Enter the fire for effect.
12. Assess effects.
13. Provide an end of mission statement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-04 Allied Naval Fire Support Edition (F) Version (2)
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Gunfire support ship role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. The GURF Report will be passed prior to the event.
2. The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission. The initial round is not counted towards the three adjustment rounds.

JFO-SOAS-2108: Provide targeting information directly to an aircraft controlled by a JTAC or a FAC(A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.

6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Establish communication on the TAD net.
12. Receive check in.
13. Provide the JFO target brief to the aircraft.
14. Verify read backs from the aircraft.
15. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Conduct correlation.
19. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
20. Provide TGO.
21. Monitor CAS attack.
22. Provide abort call if required.
23. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
24. Provide BDA.
25. Identify ground commander’s additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2109: Conduct a rotary wing CAS 5-Line as a non-qualified JTAC

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, LASER target designator, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Requesting CAS within 2 minutes, generating the situation report within 4 minutes of aircraft on station, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the aircraft's plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.
3. Conduct mission preparation.
4. Conduct mission planning.
5. Plot observer location on the map.
6. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
7. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
8. Advise ground commander of increased risk associated with CAS non-TAC.
9. Establish communications on guard net.
10. Request immediate CAS.
11. Provide the target area to the aircraft.
12. Direct aircraft to local TAD net.
13. Advise aircraft of non-TAC status.
14. Direct aircraft to check-in.

15. Provide Situation Update to aircraft.
16. Receive the aircraft's plan of action.
17. Provide the JFO target brief to the aircraft.
18. Verify read backs from the aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and the aircraft.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
3. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player;, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2110: Conduct a LASER hand-off

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, LASER target designator, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions, applying the five employment considerations for LASER guided ordnance and LASER spot trackers, and identifying the laser-target-line within 5 degrees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.

2. Specify LASER handoff in Line 7.
3. Specify PRF Code in Line 7.
4. Specify LASER target line in remarks.
5. Establish communication on the TAD net.
6. Respond to 10 second call.
7. Respond to LASER on call.
8. Respond to Cease lasing.
9. Complete target confirmation.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2111: Provide ground based LASER Terminal Guidance during the employment of Laser Guided Munitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, LASER target designator, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions, applying the five employment considerations for LASER guided ordnance and LASER spot trackers, identifying the laser-target-line within 5 degrees, and safe recommended final attack headings.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the LASER target designator.
2. Specify TGO operator call sign in Line 7.
3. Specify PRF Code in Line 7.
4. Specify LASER geometry in remarks.
5. Establish communication on the TAD net.
6. Monitor CAS attack.
7. Respond to 10 second call.
8. Respond to LASER on call.
9. Respond to Cease lasing.
10. Shift LASER, if required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2112: Conduct Terminal Guidance using an infrared (IR) pointer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, IR pointer, NVD, friendly position marking device and an identified target.

STANDARD: Using appropriate brevity and associated actions, identifying the pointer-target-line within 5 degrees, and safe recommended final attack headings

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the IR Pointer.
2. Perform pre-operation checks for the NVD.
3. Perform pre-operation checks for the friendly position marking device.
4. Specify method of IR TGO in Line 7.
5. Specify pointer-target-line in remarks.
6. Establish communication on the TAD net.
7. Monitor CAS attack.
8. Respond to IR brevity, when directed.
9. Confirm aircraft announces Visual, if required.
10. Confirm aircraft announces contact sparkle or tally target, if required.
11. Confirm aircraft pointer is on correct target for match and walk-on.
12. Respond to cease sparkle.
13. Shift pointer, if required.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-SOAS-2113: Conduct target correlation using an Urban Reference Graphic (URG) in an urban environment.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and RW/FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, gridded reference graphic, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Confirming the desired point of ordnance impact with a JTAC or Aircraft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Specify GRG Talk-On in Line 7.
2. Establish communication on the TAD net, when directed.
3. Confirm JTAC or aircraft has the correct GRG.
4. Identify a starting point.
5. Use the FIDO method to direct the JTAC or Aircraft to the intended target.
6. Confirm the JTAC or both aircraft have identified the correct target.
7. Specify the desired point of impact.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-TMO-2114: Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller during the execution of a rotary wing (RW) or fixed wing (FW) type 2 CAS mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander's intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
12. Verify read backs from the JTAC
13. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
14. Establish communication on the TAD net.
15. Receive check in.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide BDA.
25. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS: This code may be executed in conjunction with other Core Skill Introduction 2000 Level Events.

JFO-TMO-2115: Conduct Target Location Refinement.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Target Mensuration Only (TMO) software, associated hardware, current digital point precision database (DPPDB) imagery, and a list of identified targets.

STANDARD: Generating CAT I TLE coordinates for identified targets.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Use PSS-SOF or other TMO software to refine target location.

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSI 3505.01B Target Coordinate Mensuration Certification and Program Accreditation
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
5. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Hardware that supports TMO software usage.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified TMO Instructor.

JFO-SOAS-2116: Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller in support of a type 3 terminal attack control.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commander’s intent, communication with a JTAC and FW aircraft with 20 minutes of on-station time, CLRF with coupled GPS, lensatic compass, binoculars, a 1:50k map, and an identified target.

STANDARD: Generating the situation report within 4 minutes of target identification, generate the JFO target brief within 4 minutes of receiving the JTACs plan of action, with a Target Location Error (TLE) 50 meters or less and 75 feet in elevation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform pre-operation checks for the CLRF and global positioning system device.
2. Conduct mission preparation.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Plot observer location on the map.
5. Determine the ground commander's desired effect.
6. Provide continuous updates to the ground force commander.
7. Provide continuous updates to the JTAC/Aircraft.
8. Provide the POSREP to the JTAC.
9. Provide the SITREP/observer line-up (air request) to the JTAC.
10. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
11. Provide the JFO target brief to the JTAC.
12. Verify read backs from the JTAC.
13. Receive the JTAC plan of action.
14. Establish communication on the TAD net.
15. Receive check in.
16. Monitor the game plan.
17. Monitor the 9-line and remarks.
18. Monitor correct read backs from attacking aircraft.
19. Conduct correlation.
20. Coordinate CAS TOT with the ground force commander and JTAC.
21. Provide TGO.
22. Monitor CAS attack.
23. Provide abort call if required.
24. Provide assessment CAS ordnance impacts.
25. Provide BDA.
26. Identify ground commander's additional requirements for CAS aircraft.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Category I or II simulation devices.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aircraft role-players; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JTAC role-player, JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

JFO-SOAS-2117: Conduct a SOF Gunship CFF Mission.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, and an AC-130.

STANDARD: Achieve ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine ground commander's desired intent.
2. Locate target.
3. Conduct attack IAW JFIRE.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-RQD-2023	JFO-SOAS-2008	JFO-SOAS-2009
JFO-SOAS-2010	JFO-SOAS-2011	JFO-SOAS-2012
JFO-SOAS-2013	JFO-SOAS-2014	JFO-SOAS-2015
JFO-SOAS-2016	JFO-SOAS-2017	JFO-SOAS-2018
JFO-SOAS-2019	JFO-SOAS-2020	JFO-SOAS-2021
JFO-SOAS-2022	JFO-SSUP-2001	JFO-SSUP-2002
JFO-SSUP-2003	JFO-SSUP-2004	JFO-SSUP-2005
JFO-SSUP-2006	JFO-SSUP-2007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; JFO-I/E

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level codes. Simulator event should be supported by actual AC-130 pilot or combat systems officer (CSO), or in the absence of one, by someone familiar with AC-130 communications and TTPs.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - AC-130 variants, capabilities, weapons and employment considerations

---

JFO-SOAS-2118: Conduct an Army Attack Aviation CFF

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, and Army attack aviation aircraft.

STANDARD: Achieve ground commander's intent by applying appropriate weapon to target matching, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine ground commander's desired intent.
2. Locate target.
3. Conduct attack IAW JFIRE.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-RQD-2023	JFO-SOAS-2008	JFO-SOAS-2009
JFO-SOAS-2010	JFO-SOAS-2011	JFO-SOAS-2012
JFO-SOAS-2013	JFO-SOAS-2014	JFO-SOAS-2015
JFO-SOAS-2016	JFO-SOAS-2017	JFO-SOAS-2018
JFO-SOAS-2019	JFO-SOAS-2020	JFO-SOAS-2021
JFO-SOAS-2022	JFO-SSUP-2001	JFO-SSUP-2002
JFO-SSUP-2003	JFO-SSUP-2004	JFO-SSUP-2005
JFO-SSUP-2006	JFO-SSUP-2007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: TACP radio operator; JFO-I/E

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
PREFERRED ENVIRONMENT AND TRAINING CONDITIONS - May be executed in conjunction with other 2100-level codes. Simulator event should be supported by actual Army aviation pilot, or in the absence of one, by someone familiar with Army attack aviation communications and TTPs.
DISCUSSION ITEMS - Army attack aviation aircraft, capabilities, weapons and employment considerations.

6008. JFO CORE SKILLS PLUS PHASE

1. Purpose. The JFO Core Skills Plus Phase is intended to advance the fire support skills and knowledge of a JFO.

2. General. Core skills plus phase is not a requirement, but should be accomplished if time and resources permit.

MONTHS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
N/A	2200-Level	Unit-level

3. Field and Simulator Training. There is no requirement for live fire or aircraft. Units are encouraged to use JFOs during live training events.

4. Evaluation Requirements. JFO Core Skills Plus Phase shall be completed under the supervision of the units Air Officer, WTI, JTAC-E, JTAC-I or JFO that have been designated as a JFO-E.

6009. INDEX OF JFO CORE SKILLS PLUS 2200-LEVEL EVENTS

6010. JFO CORE SKILLS PLUS 2200-LEVEL EVENTS

JFO-SSUP-2201: Conduct simultaneous fire missions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given equipment organic to a Fire Support Man.

STANDARD: In order to engage multiple targets, transmitting both Calls For Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of identification of the last target; initial target locations must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target, and Fire For Effect (FFE) must be within 50 meters of each target with no more than three subsequent rounds used in adjustment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine location of the targets.
2. Prepare and transmit both Calls For Fire (CFFs), in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections with, "TARGET NUMBER."
4. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target, End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required) for both targets.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission. The initial round is not counted towards the three adjustment rounds.

JFO-SSUP-2202: Conduct a quick smoke mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commanders intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF coupled with GPS, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, and identified target.

STANDARD: Transmitting the Call for Fire (CFF) within 90 seconds of target identification, Target Location Error (TLE) of 200 meters or less, and subsequent corrections made within 15 seconds of the previous burst.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the maneuver-target line.
3. Determine the wind direction in relation to the maneuver-target line.
4. Determine the desired screening or obscuration effect (visual or infrared/IR).
5. Determine the adjusting point.
6. Prepare and transmit Call For Fire (CFF).
7. If target is located by grid coordinate, transmit the OT direction before or with the first correction.
8. Transmit corrections.
9. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split.
10. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects achieved.
11. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission. The initial round is not counted towards the three adjustment rounds.

JFO-SSUP-2203: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 0 Indefinite

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, commanders intent, communication with an indirect fire agency, CLRF coupled with GPS, binoculars, lensatic compass, a 1:50k map, and identified target.

STANDARD: Engaging the target with effective fires and obtaining desired Effects, providing the HE call for fire within 60 seconds of identifying the target as adversary; initial HE round Target Location Error (TLE) of 200 meters or less; and, the HE FFE is within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Transmit an Illumination Call for Fire.
2. Transmit illumination mark when the illumination round best illuminates the target.
3. Transmit coordinated illumination Call for Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
4. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
5. Fire for Effect (FFE).
6. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-09.30 Techniques for Observed Fire
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation device.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fire Direction Center (FDC) role-player; simulator operator; ground force commander role-player; JFO-E or JFO-I evaluator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time starts when the examinee identifies the target area and ends when the examinee begins the first transmission.

6012. INDEX OF JFO EVALUATOR / INSTRUCTOR 2300-LEVEL EVENTS

JFO-EUT-2301	Conduct an academic period of instruction	6-60
JFO-EUT-2302	Evaluate a JFO	6-61
JFO-EUT-2303	Audit a JFO Individual Performance Record	6-62
JFO-EUT-2304	Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller for a coordinated attack.	6-62
JFO-IUT-2305	Demonstrate proficiency as JFO-I/E during a 12 month evaluation	6-64

6013. JFO EVALUATOR / INSTRUCTOR 2300-LEVELEVENTS

JFO-EUT-2301: Conduct an academic period of instruction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a classroom setting with a computer, projector, and whiteboard; JFO members; JFO academic courseware.

STANDARD: Demonstrate subject matter expertise of Joint Fires Observer tactics, techniques and procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare an academic lecture appropriate to training audience.
2. Deliver a professional academic lecture appropriate to training audience.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-SOAS-2108	JFO-SOAS-2109	JFO-SOAS-2110
JFO-SOAS-2111	JFO-SOAS-2112	JFO-SOAS-2113
JFO-SOAS-2115	JFO-SOAS-2116	JFO-SOAS-2117
JFO-SOAS-2118	JFO-SSUP-2101	JFO-SSUP-2102
JFO-SSUP-2103	JFO-SSUP-2104	JFO-SSUP-2105
JFO-SSUP-2106	JFO-SSUP-2107	JFO-TMO-2114

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate instructional setting with presentation media.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JFO as audience; JFO-E, JTAC-I or JTAC-E as evaluator.

JFO-EUT-2302: Evaluate a JFO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given simulated execution of CAS with a JFO under evaluation.

STANDARD: Under the direct supervision of a JTAC-I, ensuring the safe execution of the event; providing guidance as required throughout the event; appropriately debriefing the controlling JFO at the conclusion of training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Issue ground commander's desired intent.
2. Evaluate JFO ability to locate target.
3. Evaluate JFO ability to communicate the JFO Target Brief IAW TACP TACSOP.
4. Evaluate JFO ability to provide terminal guidance operations (TGO).
5. Evaluate JFO understanding of mission timing.
6. Complete an ATF grade sheet for the T&R code or codes accomplished.
7. Debrief JFO on CAS doctrine IAW the appropriate reference.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-SOAS-2108	JFO-SOAS-2108	JFO-SOAS-2109
JFO-SOAS-2109	JFO-SOAS-2110	JFO-SOAS-2110
JFO-SOAS-2111	JFO-SOAS-2111	JFO-SOAS-2112
JFO-SOAS-2112	JFO-SOAS-2113	JFO-SOAS-2113
JFO-SOAS-2115	JFO-SOAS-2116	JFO-SOAS-2116
JFO-SOAS-2117	JFO-SOAS-2117	JFO-SOAS-2118
JFO-SOAS-2118	JFO-SSUP-2101	JFO-SSUP-2101
JFO-SSUP-2102	JFO-SSUP-2102	JFO-SSUP-2103
JFO-SSUP-2103	JFO-SSUP-2104	JFO-SSUP-2105
JFO-SSUP-2105	JFO-SSUP-2106	JFO-SSUP-2106
JFO-SSUP-2107	JFO-SSUP-2107	JFO-TMO-2114
JFO-TMO-2114		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JFO, JTAC-I

JFO-EUT-2303: Audit a JFO Individual Performance Record

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a JFO and JFO Individual Performance Record.

STANDARD: Demonstrate subject matter expertise of the information that shall be updated in the IPR and the appropriate MOA requirements to maintain certification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all required documentation is contained within the IPR.

2. Ensure all missions have been logged appropriately.
3. Identify deficiencies within the IPR.
4. De-brief deficiencies.
5. Recommend corrective action and required training.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-SOAS-2108	JFO-SOAS-2109	JFO-SOAS-2110
JFO-SOAS-2111	JFO-SOAS-2112	JFO-SOAS-2113
JFO-SOAS-2115	JFO-SOAS-2116	JFO-SOAS-2117
JFO-SOAS-2118	JFO-SSUP-2101	JFO-SSUP-2102
JFO-SSUP-2103	JFO-SSUP-2104	JFO-SSUP-2105
JFO-SSUP-2106	JFO-SSUP-2107	JFO-TMO-2114

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate instructional setting.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC-I or JTAC-E.

JFO-EUT-2304: Provide targeting information to a terminal attack controller for a coordinated attack.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, mission required TACP equipment, multiple dissimilar elements of CAS aircraft supporting the same terminal attack controller.

STANDARD: Achieving the ground commander’s intent and JTACs Plan of Action by providing timely targeting information, appropriate terminal guidance, demonstrating understanding of available ground and aircraft systems, and maintaining awareness of aircraft location and mission timing. Coordinated attacks must be executed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the desired targets.
2. Determine ground commander’s desired intent.
3. Monitor ground commander’s approval process and submit CAS request.
4. Monitor and facilitate the integration of indirect fires as directed.
5. Monitor the CAS check-in, JTAC game plan, transmission of the target attack brief, and mandatory readbacks.
6. Monitor and perform target correlation as directed.
7. Assess effects.
8. Formulate and transmit BDA as directed.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-RQD-2023	JFO-SOAS-2008	JFO-SOAS-2009
JFO-SOAS-2010	JFO-SOAS-2011	JFO-SOAS-2012
JFO-SOAS-2013	JFO-SOAS-2014	JFO-SOAS-2015
JFO-SOAS-2016	JFO-SOAS-2017	JFO-SOAS-2018
JFO-SOAS-2019	JFO-SOAS-2020	JFO-SOAS-2021
JFO-SOAS-2022	JFO-SOAS-2108	JFO-SOAS-2108
JFO-SOAS-2109	JFO-SOAS-2109	JFO-SOAS-2110
JFO-SOAS-2110	JFO-SOAS-2111	JFO-SOAS-2111
JFO-SOAS-2112	JFO-SOAS-2112	JFO-SOAS-2113
JFO-SOAS-2113	JFO-SOAS-2115	JFO-SOAS-2116
JFO-SOAS-2116	JFO-SOAS-2117	JFO-SOAS-2117
JFO-SOAS-2118	JFO-SOAS-2118	JFO-SSUP-2001
JFO-SSUP-2002	JFO-SSUP-2003	JFO-SSUP-2004
JFO-SSUP-2005	JFO-SSUP-2006	JFO-SSUP-2007
JFO-SSUP-2101	JFO-SSUP-2101	JFO-SSUP-2102
JFO-SSUP-2102	JFO-SSUP-2103	JFO-SSUP-2103
JFO-SSUP-2104	JFO-SSUP-2105	JFO-SSUP-2105
JFO-SSUP-2106	JFO-SSUP-2106	JFO-SSUP-2107
JFO-SSUP-2107	JFO-SSUP-2201	JFO-SSUP-2202
JFO-SSUP-2203	JFO-TMO-2114	JFO-TMO-2114

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JFO, JTAC-I

JFO-IUT-2305: Demonstrate proficiency as JFO-I/E during a 12 month evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given simulated execution of CAS with a JFO conducting a 12 month evaluation.

STANDARD: Under the direct supervision of a JTAC-I, ensuring the safe execution of the event; providing guidance as required throughout the event; appropriately debriefing the controlling JFO at the conclusion of training.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Instruct and supervise student execution of planning.
2. Instruct and supervise student execution of briefing.
3. Instruct and supervise student execution of CAS attack.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support

2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JFO, JTAC-I

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: Per JCAS AP MOA (JFO)

6014. JFO EVALUATION

1. Purpose. The JFO evaluation meets the 18 month requirement outlined in the JCAS AP MOA JFO.

2. General. JFOs must complete the JFO evaluation supervised by a JFO-E, JTAC-I, JTAC-E or WTI.

MONTHS	COURSE/PHASE	ACTIVITY
18	2400-Level	Unit-level

3. Field and Simulator Training. There is no requirement for live fire or aircraft during JFO evaluation. Units are encouraged to use JFOs during live training events.

4. Evaluation Requirements. JFO evaluation shall be completed under the supervision of the units Air Officer, WTI, JTAC-E, JTAC-I or JFO that have been designated as a JFO-E.

6015. INDEX OF JFO EVALUATION 2400-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
JFO-RQD-2401	Demonstrate proficiency as a JFO during a 18 month evaluation	6-65

6016. JFO EVALUATION 2400-LEVEL EVENTS

JFO-RQD-2401: Demonstrate proficiency as a JFO during a 18 month evaluation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

BILLETS: JFO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given TAC support, concept of operations, TACP equipment, a map and/or GRG, identify target(s), a surface to air threat, a surface fire support asset and a CAS aircraft section.

STANDARD: Identify targets and threats within 50 meters of actual location and 75 feet of actual elevation, initiate immediate suppression CFF within 30 seconds and other fire missions within 2 minutes of target identification, facilitate CAS execution in order to achieve commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine ground commander's desired intent.
2. Locate target.
3. Locate the threat.
4. Facilitate attack IAW the references.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MAWTS-1 TACP TACSOP
4. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

JFO-SOAS-2108	JFO-SOAS-2109	JFO-SOAS-2110
JFO-SOAS-2111	JFO-SOAS-2112	JFO-SOAS-2113
JFO-SOAS-2115	JFO-SOAS-2116	JFO-SOAS-2117
JFO-SOAS-2118	JFO-SSUP-2101	JFO-SSUP-2102
JFO-SSUP-2103	JFO-SSUP-2104	JFO-SSUP-2105
JFO-SSUP-2106	JFO-SSUP-2107	JFO-TMO-2114

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulation Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JFO; JFO-E

6017. JFO REFRESHER QUALIFICATION

1. **Regaining Qualification.** Training required to regain JFO qualification is based upon the time period elapsed since the JFO was previously qualified.

a. Loss of Qualification for less than 18 months. For a JFO to regain qualification who failed to meet semi-annual training requirements, the JFO must complete the JFO Core Skills Designation Phase (2100-level).

b. **Loss of Qualification for 18 months or more.** For a JFO to regain qualification who failed to meet semi-annual training requirements, the JFO must complete the JFO Core Skills Designation Phase (2100-level), JFO-RQD-2023 and JFO-RQD-2401.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AAA . . . . Antiaircraft Artillery
AADC. . . . Area Air Defense Commander
AAW . . . . Antiair Warfare
ACA . . . . Airspace Control Authority
ACE . . . . Aviation Combat Element
ACI . . . . Air Combat Intelligence
ACO . . . . Airspace Control Order
ACP . . . . Airspace Control Plan
AEW . . . . Airborne Early Warning
AGM . . . . Air-To-Ground Missile
AI . . . . Air Interdiction
AO . . . . Area of Operations
AOC . . . . Air Operations Center (Air Force)
AOR . . . . Area of Responsibility
AR . . . . Armed Reconnaissance
ASC(A). . . Assault Support Coordinator (Airborne)
ASLT. . . . Air Support Liaison Team
ASOC. . . . Air Support Operations Center
ATARS . . . Advanced Tactical Airborne Reconnaissance System
ATO . . . . Air Tasking Order
AWACS . . . Airborne Warning and Control System
BDA . . . . Bomb Damage Assessment
C2 . . . . Command and Control
C3 . . . . Command, Control, and Communications
C4I . . . . Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence
CA . . . . Combat Assessment
CAP . . . . Combat Air Patrol
CAS . . . . Close Air Support
CBU . . . . Cluster Bomb Unit
CCIR. . . . Commander's Critical Information Requirements
CEP . . . . Circular Error Probable
COA . . . . Course Of Action
CSSE. . . . Combat Service Support Element
DAS . . . . Deep Air Support
DACAS . . . Digitally Aided Close Air Support
DASC. . . . Direct Air Support Center
DASC(A) . . Direct Air Support Center (Airborne)
EW . . . . Electronic Warfare
FAC . . . . Forward Air Controller
FAC(A). . . Forward Air Controller (Airborne)
FARP. . . . Forward Arming and Refueling Point
FEBA. . . . Forward Edge of the Battle Area
FFCC. . . . Force Fires Coordination Center
FLIR. . . . Forward Looking Infrared
FOB . . . . Forward Operating Base
FRAGO . . . Fragmentary Order
FSCC. . . . Fire Support Coordination Center
FSCL. . . . Fire Support Coordination Line

FW . . . . Fixed-wing
GCE . . . . Ground Combat Element
GCI . . . . Ground Controlled Intercept
GPS . . . . Global Positioning System
HIDACZ. . . High-Density Airspace Control Zone
HPT . . . . High-Payoff Target
HPTL. . . . High-Payoff Target List
HST . . . . Helicopter Support Team
HVT . . . . High-Value Target
IAM . . . . Inertially-Aided Munition
IFF . . . . Identification, Friend or Foe
INS . . . . Inertial Navigation System
IOC . . . . Initial Operational Capability
IPB . . . . Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace
IR . . . . Infrared Radiation
JAOC. . . . Joint Air Operations Center
JDAM. . . . Joint Direct Attack Munition
JFACC . . . Joint Force Air Component Commander
JFC . . . . Joint Force Commander
JFO . . . . Joint Fires Observer
JIPTL . . . Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List
JMEM. . . . Joint Munitions Effectiveness Manual
JSOW. . . . Joint Standoff Weapon
JTAC. . . . Joint Terminal Attack Controller
JTAR. . . . Joint Tactical Air Strike Request
JTCB. . . . Joint Targeting Coordination Board
JTL . . . . Joint Target List
LAAD. . . . Low Altitude Air Defense
LANTIRN . . Low-Altitude Navigation and Targeting Infrared For Night
LGB . . . . Laser-Guided Bomb
LGM . . . . Laser-Guided Missile
LGW . . . . Laser-Guided Weapon
LOC . . . . Lines of Communications
LSD . . . . Laser Spot Designator
LST . . . . Laser Spot Tracker
MACCS . . . Marine Air Command and Control System
MACG. . . . Marine Air Control Group
MAG . . . . Marine Aircraft Group
MAGTF . . . Marine Air-Ground Task Force
MARFOR. . . Marine Corps Forces
MARLO . . . Marine Liaison Officer
MCDP. . . . Marine Corps Doctrinal Publication
MCPP. . . . Marine Corps Planning Process
MCRP. . . . Marine Corps Reference Publication
MCWP. . . . Marine Corps Warfighting Publication
MEF . . . . Marine Expeditionary Force
METT-T. . . Mission, Enemy, Terrain and Weather, Troops and Support
Available-Time Available
MISREP. . . Mission Report
MOOTW . . . Military Operations Other Than War
MOS . . . . Military Occupational Specialty
MSC . . . . Major Subordinate Command
NATO. . . . North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NFA . . . . No Fire Area
NVD . . . . Night Vision Device
NVG . . . . Night Vision Goggle

NWP . . . . Naval Warfare Publication
OAS . . . . Offensive Air Support
OPLAN . . . Operation Plan
OPORD . . . Operation Order
OPSEC . . . Operations Security
OPT . . . . Operational Planning Team
PGM . . . . Precision-Guided Munition
PGW . . . . Precision-Guided Weapon
PID . . . . Positive Identification
PIR . . . . Priority Intelligence Requirement
RAOC. . . . Rear Area Operations Center; Regional Air Operations Center
RFI . . . . Request for Information; Request for Intelligence
ROE . . . . Rules Of Engagement
RW . . . . Rotary-wing
SAAWC . . . Sector Anti-air Warfare Coordinator (USMC)
SAM . . . . Surface-To-Air Missile
SCAR. . . . Strike Coordination and Reconnaissance
SEAD. . . . Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses
SERE. . . . Survival, Evasion, Resistance, And Escape
SLAM. . . . Standoff Land Attack Missile
SPINS . . . Special Instructions
STOM. . . . Ship-To-Objective Maneuver
TAC(A). . . Tactical Air Coordinator (Airborne)
TACAIR. . . Tactical Air
TACC. . . . Tactical Air Command Center (USMC); Tactical Air Control Center (USN/USAF)
TACP. . . . Tactical Air Control Party
TADC. . . . Tactical Air Direction Center
TAGS. . . . Theater Air Ground System
TALD. . . . Tactical Air-Launched Decoy
TAOC. . . . Tactical Air Operations Center
TARPS . . . Tactical Airborne Reconnaissance Pod System
TBMCS . . . Theater Battle Management Core System
TGO . . . . Terminal Guidance Operations
THS . . . . Target Hand-Off System
TLE . . . . Target Location Error
TOT . . . . Time On Target
TR . . . . Tilt-rotor
TRAP. . . . Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel
TSS . . . . Target Selection Standards
TVA . . . . Target Value Analysis
UAS . . . . Unmanned Aerial System
UGS . . . . Universal Ground Spotter
UHF . . . . Ultra High Frequency
VHF . . . . Very High Frequency
WGS-84. . . World Geodetic System 1984

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training

produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R

events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX C

AMMUNITION ROLLUP

Ordnance requirements are developed on a "per person" basis per JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC) and TACP T&R requirements. (Reference individual Formal Learning Center TACP POI FOR 2000-Level ammunition requirements)

ORDNANCE	Core Skills Designation	Core Skill Plus	2200 Level	2400/2500 Level
ROTARY WING				
2.75" Rocket (2,3)	6		Note 6	Note 7
HF (4)	3		Note 6	Note 7
20mm	1000		Note 6	Note 7
FIXED WING			Note 6	Note 7
5.00" Rocket	2		Note 6	Note 7
Mk 80 series bomb	5	2	Note 6	Note 7
Laser guided bomb (5)	3	2	Note 6	Note 7
Inertially-aided munitions	3	2	Note 6	Note 7
20/25mm	1250		Note 6	Note 7
GROUND ORDNANCE				Note 7
D529: PROJ 155MM, HE, M795 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
D550: PROJ 155MM, SMOKE, WP, M110A1 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
D505: PROJ 155MM, ILLUM. M485A2 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
D540: CHG PROP 155MM, GREEN BAG, M3 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
N340: FUZE, PD, M739 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
N289: FUZE, ELECRTRONIC TIME M762A1 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
N523: PRIMER, PERCUSSION, M82 (8)	30		Note 6	Note 7
Smoke Grenades	8	16	Note 6	Note 7

Notes: Annual ordnance requirements to maintain TACP proficiency derived from MAINTAIN table and sustainment interval.

1. As stated above the ammunition for the 2100 Level is listed per student. For designation, all events through 2100-Level must be complete.
2. 5.00 inch rockets may be substituted for 2.75 inch rockets.
3. Inert rockets may be substituted for HE rockets.
4. Captive Hellfire missile.

5. LGTR may be substituted for laser guided bomb.
6. 2200-Level training is primarily accomplished in a JFS ESC MOA (JTAC) accredited simulator and thus has no additional ordnance requirement. The only exception in the 2200-level syllabus is the TAC-OAS-2204, which is a live-fire event. This event should be accomplished with other 2100-level codes and does not require additional ordnance beyond the 2100-level syllabus.
7. 2400/2500-Level live-fire training is generally accomplished in conjunction with 2000 and 2100-Level codes and has no additional ordnance requirement.
8. Mortar ammunition can be used as a substitute for artillery ammunition if an artillery firing unit is not available.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SIMULATION

1. Simulation events detailed in Chapter 3, 4, and 5 of this manual are designed to be conducted as specified in the applicable training code.

a. Attempting to conduct simulated JTAC training codes during live training events has the potential to detract from overall training objectives.

b. During JFO training, live fire exercises optimize training.

2. This manual leverages heavily the variety of simulation systems increasingly available across the MAGTF. Training conducted during simulation events in accordance with this T&R will amount to a gradual progression of skill and proficiency, and will dramatically improve performance of individual integrators during live training events, and therein the effectiveness of those live events.

3. While the sequencing of events can be executed chronologically, flexibility to conduct multiple training codes at once exists. This flexibility is designed to enable units to create simulation training that is most suitable for anticipated missions, individual competencies, and time constraints.

4. TACP simulation may be conducted in Practical exercise, Category I and Category II referenced below unless specified in the syllabus.

5. A terminal attack control simulation should be used to enhance procedural training, mission rehearsal, and train to mission sets too complex due to inherent limitations in the current available training environments. Simulation devices will be evaluated and accredited by the JFS ESC, or their designated representative, for their capability to replace live controls for maintaining qualification.

6. Approved Simulations. For a list of approved simulations, and the controls that may be replaced by simulation, reference JCAS AP MOA.

7. Simulation Definitions. For the purposes of this document, simulation is broken down by two categories; simulation and a Practical Exercise.

a. The categories are defined as follows:

(1) Practical Exercise. A training event (e.g. sand table, simulation, table-top, or field exercise) which allows trainees to demonstrate the skills associated with correct use of equipment, tactics, techniques and procedures.

(2) Simulation: A terminal attack control simulation system that is assessed and accredited by the JFS ESC to be capable of replicating day, night, laser, IR pointer, VDL, surface to surface fire, air to surface fire and all types of CAS controls for certification and qualification training.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX E

PREREQUISITE TRAINING

I. JTAC Prerequisite Training. The prerequisites of the Core Skills Introduction (2000-level) Phase are intended to prepare (i.e. "level the baseline") Marines sourced to the Formal Learning Center from widely disparate Target Population Descriptions with the foundational knowledge required to commence JTAC training.

1. Prior to attending the TACP course of instruction at a Marine Corps Formal Learning Center, prospective JTACs are required to complete the following sections based on background:

a. Pilots/NFOs from FA-18, AV-8, AH-1, or UH-1 backgrounds are required to complete section A.

b. Pilots/NFOs from C-130, MV-22, CH-53, CH-46, and EA-6B backgrounds are required to complete section A and are encouraged to complete sections B and D.

c. Prior to a ground MOS attending the TACP course they must:

1) Complete section A and are encouraged to complete sections B, C, and D below.

2) Must be a certified JFO. This requirement may be satisfied by the potential JTAC conducting and mastering JFO-CHK-2001, evaluated by a WTI or JTACE.

A. Section A - Required Distance Learning

JTAC 01 Six Functions of Marine Aviation
JTAC 02 Intro to Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
JTAC 03 Battlespace Geometry
JTAC 04 Targeting
JTAC 05 Air Command and Control
JTAC 06 Close Air Support
JTAC 07 Basic Call for Fire
JTAC 08 Advanced Call for Fire
JTAC 09 Nine-Line
JTAC 10 Fixed Wing Employment
JTAC 11 Rotary Wing Employment

Found at https://www.marinenet.usmc.mil

B. Section B - Academic Lectures

Aviation Ordnance
Building a 9-Line Mission
RW Employment
FW Employment
ALSA Brevity Terms
Controlling CAS (including practical application)
Aircraft Pods and Capabilities
Laser Designators and IR Pointers*
Thermal Imagers and Night Vision Devices*
Type 2 Control w/Observer*

Recommended Academic Lectures conducted at unit level.
*May be completed in conjunction with field events

C. Section C - Practical Applications

Talk On Practical Application
Artillery or Mortar Adjust Fire Mission
Artillery or Mortar SEAD (Cont and Int) Mission
Artillery or Mortar Illumination Mission
Under supervision of the WTI or JTAC-E, conduct simulated or live Type 1 control
Under supervision of the WTI or JTAC-E, conduct simulated or live Type 2 control
Under supervision of the WTI or JTAC-E, conduct simulated or live Type 3 control
Type 2 control w/Observer practical application

D. Section D - Homework Assignments

Ordnance
Laser Geometry

2. Marines who satisfactorily complete another U.S. Service's accredited JTAC certification course and desire to become either an 8002 or 7502 shall be required to complete the T&R codes found in the Core Skills Designation Phase of this manual, under the supervision of a JTAC-I. Once all of the T&R 2100-level codes have been satisfactorily completed and the JTAC Program Manager has ensured JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC) certification requirements have been fulfilled (to include live controls), the command may submit a request to their local S-1/G-1 to add the appropriate MOS to their service record.

3. Prior to attending the JFO course of instruction at a FLC, prospective JFOs are required to successfully complete distance learning courses and practical application exercises at the unit level. The required courses/exercises are listed in the JFO Screening Checklist, which is available by contacting the joint accredited JFO Course located at Marine Corps Formal Learning Centers. The practical application exercises shall be

conducted by a qualified JTAC. The unit Air Officer shall monitor the overall completion of the checklist.

II. Joint Fires Observer Course Prerequisites. The Joint Fires Observer Course is not entry-level training. Prospective JFOs are expected to have knowledge and experience related to fire support in an operational unit. The prerequisites of the Core Skills Introduction (2000-level) Phase are intended to prepare students sourced to the Formal Learning Center from widely disparate Target Population Descriptions with the foundational knowledge required to commence JFO training.

1. Prior to attending the JFO course of instruction at a Marine Corps Formal Learning Center, prospective JFOs are required to meet following prerequisites:

a. MOS 03XX, 0802, 0861, 1302, 1371, 1802, 1803, 1812, 1833, 0621 and 0629 (0621s and 0629s should be serving in a Firepower Control Team or Fire Support Team billet). The aforementioned MOS are not intended to restrict other non-combat arms professions from attending formal JFO training. The JFO FLC seats are managed by DC (PP&O), Plans and Operations Ground.

b. Normal color vision correctable to 20/20

2. Prospective JFOs shall complete a 1 week primer at their parent unit. Recommended training includes:

a. MARINENET TACP Primer

b. Joint Knowledge Online (JKO) JFO Familiarization

c. Map reading

d. Target location using map, compass, protractor and binoculars

e. Target location using common LASER range finder and GPS

f. Artillery / mortar call for fire in accordance with MCWP 3-16.6

g. Naval surface fire support call for fire

h. DOCNET JP 3-09.3 CAS Distance Learning Module

i. Load, program and operate tactical radios

j. MCWP 3-16.6 chapters 2 and 3

k. MCRP 3-16.6a familiarization

l. MAWTS-1 TACSOP familiarization

m. TACP T&R chapter 5 familiarization

JFO Primer training shall be instructed and supervised by the unit's JFO-E/JTAC-I/JTAC-E/WTI. If units do not have designated personnel assigned the

unit training officer should coordinate with another unit. Units can request assistance from the FLCs to facilitate primer training.

3. Prospective JFOs will be administered an examination consisting of a written and performance portion prior to enrollment in the JFO course at the FLC. Prospective JFOs that do not pass the entrance examination may be returned to their parent unit at the discretion of the formal schools commanding officer.

a. The written examination will consist of the following topics:

-Map reading

-Plot items on a map

-Converting azimuths (grid/magnetic, mils/degrees)

-Elements of a 9-Line CAS brief

-Elements of the JFO target brief

-Radio networks used by a JFO

-Definitions (JFO/JTAC/FAC(A)/CAS/TGO/Types of controls)

-Surface fires danger close distances

-Types of terminal attack control

-Surface fires end of mission statement (RREMS)

-Methods of target location

-Call for fire elements

b. The performance examination will consist of one artillery or mortar adjust fire mission using a CAT II simulation device. Students will be provided with a 1:50,000 scale map, coordinate scale protractor, map pen, compass, binoculars 8-digit MGRS observation post location, target no farther than 3000 meters, commanders intent and a pre-evaluation brief. Students must meet the following standards:

-Initiate the call for fire within 3 minutes from target identifications

-Target location error must be less than 400 meters

-Observer-Target direction must be within 100 mils

-Adjustment procedures

-Effects on target must be achieved within 3 adjusting rounds

-Safety

Note: Prospective JFOs attending initial accession training at MCAD Ft Sill are not required to take an entrance examination.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX F

EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1. The chart below outlines the equipment necessary to support one Tactical Air Control Party (TACP), consisting of three forward air controllers and three joint terminal attack controllers. It is recommended that infantry battalions acquire enough of this equipment to support four TACPs. Other maneuver elements should obtain more if necessary.

TAMCN	(#) ITEM	INDICATOR	NSN
E1048BA	(1) Common Laser Range Finder (CLRF)	AN/PEQ-13	1240-01-561-5149
	(1)CLRFIC		
E00427BA	(1) Portable Lightweight Designator Rangefinder(PLDR)	AN/PEQ-17	5860-09-000-4433
E00017GA	(1) Thermal Laser Spot Imager (TLSI)	AN/PAS-25	5855-01-562-9999
E00067BA	(1) Infrared Zoom Laser Illuminator(IZLID)	IZLID 1000	5855-01-502-6414
E11542BA	(1) Monocular Night Vision Device	AN/PVS-14	5855-01-432-0524
E11067GA	(1) Night Vision Mini 4.5X Sight	AN/PVS-17C	5855-01-491-6967
A00917GA	(1) Video Scout Remote Video Exploitation Terminal	RVET	5895-01-567-4768
	MPVDL		
A20687GA	(1) Multiband Falcon II Radio Set	AN/PRC-117F	5820-01-462-2484
A20427GA	(1) High Frequency Manpack Radio Set	AN/PRC-150	5820-01-492-3628
H00102E	(2) Electronic Dual Channel Headsets		5965-01-574-2790

2. Reference your community's Table of Equipment (T/E) for more information on how to obtain these items.

3. The above list will be modified according to new system development and distribution. Modifications can be found at MAWTS-1 website.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX G

INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE RECORDS

1. JTAC Individual Performance Record (IPR). To properly document accomplishment of JTAC certification and qualification (currency) standards, an IPR shall be initiated by the JTAC schoolhouse and maintained by the JTAC's operational unit. This IPR shall accompany the individual to each duty assignment to provide unit commanders and commanding officers that individual's certification and qualification status to conduct joint terminal attack control operations, and to maintain appropriate records (currency) within the IPR. The IPR shall contain a 6-part documentation system contained in a physical folder as well as in the JTAC module in Marine Corps Training Information Management System (MCTIMS). This is mandatory for all JTACs.

a. Part I - TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Part II - COMMANDERS DESIGNATION LETTERS. This section contains a copy of the JTAC's current Qualification and Designation letter(s) and a copy of any previous designation letters, if applicable.

c. Part III - CAS LOG. This section contains a record of all controls in legible format and must be in compliance with Appendix (A) of the JCAS AP MOA [Joint Terminal Attack Controller (Ground)]. This section should contain records of all controls performed since initial certification. Figure H-1.

d. PART IV - DOCUMENTATION OF TRAINING. All Continuation Training and Refresher Training should be documented in Part V to include academics and testing.

e. Part V - DOCUMENTATION OF EVALUATIONS. This section contains documentation of all evaluations conducted since initial certification.

f. Part VI - JTAC FORMAL SCHOOL DOCUMENTATION. This section contains any certificates received from attending a formal course of instruction pertaining to CAS or TAC.

2. All documentation in the IPR shall follow the format prescribed by MAWTS-1.

TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX H

ACADEMIC SUPPORT PACKAGES

1. Academic Requirements and Support:

a. Certification: Initial academic requirements for JTAC Certification are maintained in accordance with the JFS ESC AP MOA (JTAC). JTAC certification formal learning centers (FLC) shall ensure completion of all annotated requirements prior to graduation and certification.

b. Academic Support Package (ASP) Location: A unit JTAC Program Manager (PM) can download the most current version of the ASP by visiting the MAWTS-1 Air Officer Department SharePoint site (UNCLAS and SIPR):

i. NIPR:

https://mceits.usmc.mil/sites/mawts1/default.aspx

- Select AOD
- Scroll to "TACP T&R Academic Support Package"
- Select the desired syllabus
- Right-click to download the required lecture

ii. SIPR

https://intelshare.intelink.sgov.gov/sites/mawts1

- Follow the same steps as above

c. 2100 Core Skill Designation: The certification phase academics-much like the simulated and live training-are insufficient for effectively developing and training a combat-capable JTAC; i.e. a designated JTAC. Prior to being designated as a JTAC by the commanding officer, the JTAC PM shall ensure the completion of the appropriate academic support package (ASP). This will ensure the JTAC under training has the baseline knowledge necessary to succeed as a designated JTAC. While the JTAC Program Manager should attempt to complete the TAC-ACAD-2100 prior to simulator/live events, the JTAC may proceed without having completed the entire package. The method used by the JTAC Program Manager to accomplish this will be influenced by a number of factors, to include the unit's collective training requirements, operations calendar and event placement, TACP training prioritization, the JTAC's proficiency and experience, amongst others. Upon the completion of the TAC-ACAD-2100 event, the JTAC PM shall log the event in MCTIMS and upload a class roster to reflect the training.

2100 JTAC CORE SKILL DESIGNATION PHASE ACADEMIC EVENTS

Event (Indicates format other than lecture)	Classification	Time (HH:MM)	Internal Supported Events
CAS Aircraft Capabilities	UNCLAS	3:30	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103, 2200
Unmanned Aircraft Support to the MAGTF	S//REL	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2108
RPA Aircraft Capabilities and Integration	S//REL	1:45	TAC-SOAS-2108
MAGTF Targeting and Fire Support	UNCLAS	0:30	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
Surface Delivered Indirect Fires	UNCLAS	0:45	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
Fire Support Coordination	UNCLAS	0:45	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
PGM Integration	S//REL	1:45	TAC-SOAS-2105
Weapon Effects	S//REL	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2105
Intel Prep of the Battlespace (IPB)	UNCLAS	0:30	TAC-SOAS-2110
Surface-to-Air Threat to the MAGTF	S//NF	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2110
Objective Area Planning	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
Integrating Fires and Airspace within the MAGTF	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
General Employment of SCAR, FAC(A) and TAC(A)	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-SINT-2112
Close Air Support	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
CAS Execution	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2101, 2102, 2103
TACP Integration	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2107, TAC-SINT-2112
Urban Close Air Support (UCAS)	S//REL	1:15	TAC-SOAS-2110
Fratricide Lessons Learned	UNCLAS	1:30	TAC-SOAS-2111
Assault Support Aircraft Capabilities	UNCLAS	1:30	TAC-SAS-2113

Air Assault Operations	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-AS-2123
Air Assault Planning Products	UNCLAS	0:45	TAC-SAS-2113
PZ/LZ Operations	UNCLAS	0:30	TAC-SAS-2113
Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG)	UNCLAS	0:30	TAC-SAS-2113
CASEVAC	UNCLAS	0:30	TAC-SAS-2113
JTAR/ASR	S//NF	0:30	TAC-SINT-2112

d. 2200 Core Skill Plus. The TAC-ACAD-2200 shall be completed at the discretion of the JTAC PM in support of the 2200-live simulator/live events.

2200 JTAC CORE SKILL DESIGNATION PLUS PHASE ACADEMIC EVENTS			
Event (Indicates format other than lecture)	**Classification**	**Time (HH:MM)**	**Internal Supported Events**
AC-130 Capabilities and Employment	S//NF	1:15	TAC-SOAS-2202
Electronic Warfare Employment	S//REL	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2203
EW for the Air Officer	S//REL	1:00	TAC-SOAS-2203
Digitally-Aided Close Air Support	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-OAS-2204

e. 2400 Instructor Under Training. The prospective JTAC-I must complete the following academic support package prior to the commencement of the 2400 IUT syllabus.

2400 JTAC INSTRUCTOR UNDER TRAINING (IUT) ACADEMIC EVENTS			
Event (Indicates format other than lecture)	**Classification**	**Time (HH:MM)**	**Internal Supported Events**
Training Development Lecture/Chalk Talk	UNCLAS	1:00	TAC-IUT-2401, TAC-SIUT-2402, TAC-IUT-2403, TAC-RQD-2404

f. 2500 Evaluator Under Training. The prospective JTAC-E must complete the following academic support package prior to the commencement of the 2500 EUT syllabus.

2500 JTAC EVALUATOR UNDER TRAINING (EUT) ACADEMIC EVENTS			
Event (Indicates format other than lecture)	**Classification**	**Time (HH:MM)**	**Internal Supported Events**
TACP Training Management	UNCLAS	3:00	TAC-EUT-2501, TAC-SEUT-2502, TAC-EUT-2503